

Bastrop, TX City Council Meeting Agenda
Bastrop City Hall City Council Chambers
1311 Chestnut Street
Bastrop, TX 78602
(512) 332-8800



February 27, 2018 at 10:00 A.M.

City of Bastrop City Council meetings are available to all persons regardless of disability. If you require special assistance, please contact the City Secretary at (512) 332-8800 or write 1311 Chestnut Street, 78602, or by calling through a T.D.D. (Telecommunication Device for the Deaf) to Relay Texas at 1-800-735-2989 at least 48 hours in advance of the meeting.

As authorized by Section 551.071 of the Texas Government Code, this meeting may be convened into closed Executive Session for the purposes of seeking confidential legal advice from the City Attorney on any item on the agenda at any time during the meeting.

The City of Bastrop reserves the right to reconvene, recess, or realign the Regular Session or called Executive Session or order of business at any time prior to adjournment.

1. CALL TO ORDER

**2. PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE
TEXAS PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE**

Honor the Texas Flag; I pledge allegiance to thee, Texas, one state under God, one and indivisible.

3. INVOCATION – Pastor Taylor Choate, President of the Bastrop Christian Ministerial Alliance

4. PRESENTATIONS

- 4A. Mayor's Report
- 4B. Councilmembers' Report
- 4C. City Manager's Report

5. WORK SESSION/BRIEFINGS - NONE

6. STAFF AND BOARD REPORTS

- 6A. Receive presentation on the unaudited Comprehensive Monthly Financial Report for the period ending January 31, 2018.

- 6B. Receive the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the period ending September 30, 2017, which includes the independent auditor's report presented by the independent audit firm of Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P.
- 6C. Receive monthly report from Visit Bastrop.

7. CITIZEN COMMENTS

At this time, three (3) minute comments will be taken from the audience on any topic. To address the Council, please submit a fully completed request card to the City Secretary prior to the beginning of the Citizens' Comment portion of the Council meeting. In accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, if a citizen discusses any item not on the agenda, City Council cannot discuss issues raised or make any decision at this time. Instead, City Council is limited to making a statement of specific factual information or a recitation of existing policy in response to the inquiry. Issues may be referred to City Staff for research and possible future action.

To address the Council concerning any item on the agenda, please submit a fully completed request card to the City Secretary prior to the consideration of that item.

It is not the intention of the City of Bastrop to provide a public forum for the embarrassment or demeaning of any individual or group. Neither is it the intention of the Council to allow a member of the public to slur the performance, honesty and/or integrity of the Council, as a body, or any member or members of the Council individually or collectively, or members of the City's staff. Accordingly, profane, insulting or threatening language directed toward the Council and/or any person in the Council's presence will not be tolerated.

8. CONSENT AGENDA

The following may be acted upon in one motion. A Councilmember or a citizen may request items be removed from the Consent Agenda for individual consideration.

- 8A. Consider action to approve City Council minutes from the February 13, 2018 regular meeting; February 15, 2018, Joint Council and Historic Landmark Commission meeting; and February 15, 2018, Joint Council and Bastrop Public Library Board meeting.
- 8B. Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2018-02 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, Granting a Conditional Use Permit to allow a Mini-Warehouse use for Lot 1 of the Beck, N.H.P., & Prokop Subdivision, Section 2, located at 510 West SH 71, within the city limits of Bastrop, Texas; as shown in Exhibit A and Exhibit B; setting out conditions; repealing conflicting provisions; providing a severability clause; and establishing an effective date.

9. ITEMS FOR INDIVIDUAL CONSIDERATION

- 9A. Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2018-13 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, extending term of appointment by the Mayor to the Zoning Board of Adjustments, as required in Section 3.08 of the city's charter; and establishing an effective date.
- 9B. Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2018-14 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas approving an Interlocal Agreement with Bastrop County for a drainage improvement project on Shiloh road approximately 700 feet from the intersection of Shiloh

Road and State Highway 304 in Bastrop, Texas; authorizing the City Manager to execute all necessary documents once Interlocal Agreement is reviewed and approved by the City Attorney; providing for a repealing clause; and establishing an effective date.

- 9C. Hold public hearing and consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2018-12 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas granting a variance to Bastrop Code of Ordinances Article 4.02.005 Sale of Alcoholic Beverages, Separation Requirements from Church, Public or Private School, or Public Hospital, on property located at 601 Chestnut Street #C within the city limits of Bastrop, Texas; establishing an effective date.
- 9D. Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2018-08 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas awarding a master contract for the purchase and delivery of Harmsco Filter Cartridges to Ryan Herco Flow Solutions, in the amount of \$140.36 (one hundred forty dollars and 36/100 cents) and \$394.88 (three hundred ninety-four dollars and 88/100 cents) per unit; as attached in Exhibit A; authorizing the City Manager to execute all necessary documents; providing for a repealing clause; and establishing an effective date.

10. EXECUTIVE SESSION

- 10A. City Council shall convene into closed executive session pursuant to Section 551.086 of the Texas Government Code to discuss competitive rates between Lower Colorado River Authority (LCRA) and Bastrop Power & Light (BP&L).
- 10B. City Council shall convene into closed executive session pursuant to Section 551.072 of the Texas Government Code to deliberate about economic development project known as Project Revolution by the Bastrop Economic Development Corporation.

11. TAKE ANY NECESSARY OR APPROPRIATE ACTION ON MATTERS POSTED FOR CONSIDERATION IN CLOSED/EXECUTIVE SESSION

12. ADJOURNMENT

I, the undersigned authority, do hereby certify that this Notice of Meeting as posted in accordance with the regulations of the Texas Open Meetings Act on the bulletin board located at the entrance to the City of Bastrop City Hall, a place of convenient and readily accessible to the general public, as well as to the City's website, www.cityofbastrop.org and said Notice was posted on the following date and time: Thursday, February 22, 2018 at 3:00 p.m. and remained posted for at least two hours after said meeting was convened.



Ann Franklin, City Secretary



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: February 27, 2018

AGENDA ITEM: 4A

TITLE:

Mayor's Report

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Lynda Humble, City Manager

POLICY EXPLANATION:

Texas Local Government Code, Section 551.045 – Governing Body of Municipality or County: Reports about Items of Community Interest Regarding Which No Action Will Be Taken:

(a) Notwithstanding Sections 551.041 and 551.042, a quorum of the governing body of a municipality or county may receive from staff of the political subdivision and a member of the governing body may make a report about items of community interest during a meeting of the governing body without having given notice of the subject of the report as required by this subchapter if no action is taken and, except as provided by Section 551.042, possible action is not discussed regarding the information provided in the report.

(b) For purposes of Subsection (a), "items of community interest" includes:

- (1) expressions of thanks, congratulations, or condolence;
- (2) information regarding holiday schedules;
- (3) an honorary or salutary recognition of a public official, public employee, or other citizen, except that a discussion regarding a change in the status of a person's public office or public employment is not an honorary or salutary recognition for purposes of this subdivision;
- (4) a reminder about an upcoming event organized or sponsored by the governing body;
- (5) information regarding a social, ceremonial, or community event organized or sponsored by an entity other than the governing body that was attended or is scheduled to be attended by a member of the governing body or an official or employee of the political subdivision; and
- (6) announcements involving an imminent threat to the public health and safety of people in the political subdivision that has arisen after the posting of the agenda.

ATTACHMENTS:

- Power Point Presentation

Mayor's Report
February 27, 2018



Latest Activities

February 14 – February 16



Valentine's Day



Special Thanks to Governor Abbott, Senator Watson & Rep Cyrier

- February 15
 - Coffee Chat with BISD Interim Superintendent
 - Joint Council and Historic Landmark Commission
 - Joint Council and Library Board



Planned Events

February 16 through February 27

- February 16 – Chamber of Commerce Banquet
- February 17 – ROTC Banquet; Honored to be Guest Speaker
- February 19
 - Good Day Austin Filming
 - Larry Turner's Celebration of Life
 - Boy Scout Troop Guest
- February 20 – Special Drainage Workshop
- February 22
 - FCI Community Support Meeting
 - Bastrop County Cares
 - Boy Scout Fund Raiser (The HUB)
- February 23 – BEST Breakfast (Smithville)
- February 24 – Empty Bowl Project
- February 26
 - Bastrop County Commissioner's Court
 - BEDC Monthly Meeting
 - New Council Candidate Orientation
- February 27
 - BEDC Launch 2018
 - City Council AT 10:00 AM!!! (Note Time Change)
 - Small Business Revolution Watch Party



Upcoming Events & City Meetings

- February 28 - Ribbon Cutting Rosanky Dollar
- March 1
 - Mayor's Prayer Breakfast
 - Ribbon Cutting Community Gardens
 - Ribbon Cutting Coleman and Patterson Real Estate
 - MD Anderson Event
 - Farm Street Opry
 - Amplify Bastrop
- March 2 – First Friday Art Walk
- March 3 – 4H Annual Auction
- March 6 – Primary Election Day
- March 7
 - Monthly Chamber Luncheon
 - Hosting TML Region X Quarterly Meeting
- March 8-10 – TML Elected Officials Conference, San Antonio
- March 13 – City Council Meeting





STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: February 27, 2018

AGENDA ITEM: 4B

TITLE:

Councilmembers' Report

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Lynda Humble, City Manager

POLICY EXPLANATION:

Texas Local Government Code, Section 551.045 – Governing Body of Municipality or County: Reports about Items of Community Interest Regarding Which No Action Will Be Taken:

(a) Notwithstanding Sections 551.041 and 551.042, a quorum of the governing body of a municipality or county may receive from staff of the political subdivision and a member of the governing body may make a report about items of community interest during a meeting of the governing body without having given notice of the subject of the report as required by this subchapter if no action is taken and, except as provided by Section 551.042, possible action is not discussed regarding the information provided in the report.

(b) For purposes of Subsection (a), "items of community interest" includes:

- (1) expressions of thanks, congratulations, or condolence;
- (2) information regarding holiday schedules;
- (3) an honorary or salutary recognition of a public official, public employee, or other citizen, except that a discussion regarding a change in the status of a person's public office or public employment is not an honorary or salutary recognition for purposes of this subdivision;
- (4) a reminder about an upcoming event organized or sponsored by the governing body;
- (5) information regarding a social, ceremonial, or community event organized or sponsored by an entity other than the governing body that was attended or is scheduled to be attended by a member of the governing body or an official or employee of the political subdivision; and
- (6) announcements involving an imminent threat to the public health and safety of people in the political subdivision that has arisen after the posting of the agenda.



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: February 27, 2018

AGENDA ITEM: 4C

TITLE:

City Manager's Report

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Lynda Humble, City Manager

POLICY EXPLANATION:

Texas Local Government Code, Section 551.045 – Governing Body of Municipality or County: Reports about Items of Community Interest Regarding Which No Action Will Be Taken:

(a) Notwithstanding Sections 551.041 and 551.042, a quorum of the governing body of a municipality or county may receive from staff of the political subdivision and a member of the governing body may make a report about items of community interest during a meeting of the governing body without having given notice of the subject of the report as required by this subchapter if no action is taken and, except as provided by Section 551.042, possible action is not discussed regarding the information provided in the report.

(b) For purposes of Subsection (a), "items of community interest" includes:

- (1) expressions of thanks, congratulations, or condolence;
- (2) information regarding holiday schedules;
- (3) an honorary or salutary recognition of a public official, public employee, or other citizen, except that a discussion regarding a change in the status of a person's public office or public employment is not an honorary or salutary recognition for purposes of this subdivision;
- (4) a reminder about an upcoming event organized or sponsored by the governing body;
- (5) information regarding a social, ceremonial, or community event organized or sponsored by an entity other than the governing body that was attended or is scheduled to be attended by a member of the governing body or an official or employee of the political subdivision; and
- (6) announcements involving an imminent threat to the public health and safety of people in the political subdivision that has arisen after the posting of the agenda.



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: February 27, 2018

AGENDA ITEM: 6A

TITLE:

Receive presentation on the unaudited Comprehensive Monthly Financial Report for the period ending January 31, 2018.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Tracy Waldron, Chief Financial Officer

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

The Chief Financial Officer provides the City Council a monthly financial report overview for all funds to include detailed analysis for General Fund, Water-Wastewater Fund, Bastrop Power & Light and the Hotel Occupancy Tax Fund.

POLICY EXPLANATION:

This reporting requirement is set forth by the City of Bastrop Financial Management Policies, Chapter IV. Operating Budget, Section D. Reporting, as adopted by Resolution R2017-75 on September 26, 2017.

FUNDING SOURCE:

N/A

ATTACHMENTS:

- Unaudited Comprehensive Monthly Financial Report for the period ending January 31, 2018

CITY OF BASTROP

Comprehensive Monthly Financial Report

January 2018



Performance at a Glance as of Jan. 31, 2018



	YEAR TO DATE	REFERENCE
ALL FUNDS SUMMARY	POSITIVE	Page 4-5
GENERAL FUND REV VS EXP	POSITIVE	Page 6
SALES TAXES	POSITIVE	Page 7
PROPERTY TAXES	WARNING	Page 8
WATER/WASTEWATER FUND REV VS EXP	POSITIVE	Page 9
WATER/WASTEWATER REVENUES	POSITIVE	Page 10
ELECTRIC FUND REV VS EXP	POSITIVE	Page 11
ELECTRIC REVENUES	WARNING	Page 12
HTOEL OCCUPANCY TAX FUND REV VS EXP	POSITIVE	Page 13
HOTEL OCCUPANCY TAX REVENUES	WARNING	Page 14
Legal fees	N/A	Page 15
PERFORMANCE INDICATORS		
POSITIVE	= Positive variance or negative variance < 1% compared to seasonal trends	
WARNING	= Negative variance of 1-5% compared to seasonal trends	
NEGATIVE	= Negative variance of >5% compared to seasonal trends	

COMPREHENSIVE MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT – Jan. 2018

ECONOMIC INDICATORS	JAN. 31, 2018— NEWS FOR YOU
ECONOMY	
<u>National:</u>  Real gross domestic product (GDP) increased at an annual rate of 2.6% in the 4th quarter of 2017. The personal income increased by .4% in December 2017 with disposable personal income increasing only .3%. The personal consumption expenditures increased .4 %. All of these reported by the Bureau of Economic Analysis. <u>State Retail Sales:</u>  State wide retail sales as of 1Q2018 is up 12.3% from 1Q2017. This is a significant jump from the 1.2% decrease experienced between 1Q2016 to 1Q2017. <u>Texas Retail Sales:</u>  This index is a single summary statistic that sheds light on the future of the state's economy. The index is a composition of eight leading indicators. The index is at 127.18 which is up 3.28% from one year ago.	Attached is the Comprehensive Monthly Financial report for January 2018. This is just four months of FY2018, or 33.3% of the fiscal year is complete. <u>Revenues:</u> Overall, the City has earned \$13,425,893. This amount is 39.5% of the approved budget of \$33,973,741 and is almost exactly the amount forecasted through the month of January. <u>Expense:</u> Overall, the City has spent 9.7% less than forecasted.
UNEMPLOYMENT	Noteworthy
<u>State-wide:</u>  The state unemployment rose from 3.8% in Nov. to 3.9% in Dec. 2017. <u>Bastrop:</u>  Bastrop County has an unemployment rate of 3.0% in Dec. 2017 which is down from 3.1% in Nov. 2017.	Received notice from Texas Department of Transportation that the City is receiving a refund of \$136,000 for right-of-way payments made back in 2003-2005 for projects that the City shared the costs. The shared payments are made based on estimates so the refund is due to reconciling to actual costs.

COMPREHENSIVE MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT – Jan. 2018

BUDGET SUMMARY OF ALL FUNDS

	FY2018 Budget	FY2018 Forecast	FY2018 YTD	Variance
<u>Revenues:</u>				
General	\$ 10,712,030	\$ 5,126,994	\$ 5,291,701	3.2%
Designated	47,450	8,150	24,839	204.8%
Innovation	256,500	85,500	86,286	0.9%
Debt Service	2,565,113	1,527,906	1,584,416	3.7%
Water/Wastewater	5,121,640	1,639,565	1,635,757	-0.2%
Water/Wastewater Debt	2,007,586	669,195	657,377	-1.8%
Impact Fees	896,439	298,813	98,055	-67.2%
Vehicle & Equipment Replacement	561,371	183,790	218,979	19.1%
Electric	7,323,696	2,306,791	2,256,513	-2.2%
Hotel/Motel Tax	2,882,000	910,948	874,279	-4.0%
Hospitality & Downtown	1,034,788	326,076	341,798	4.8%
Art in Public Places	75,041	25,012	25,486	1.9%
Library Board	20,150	5,883	13,044	121.7%
Cemetery	90,700	30,232	44,858	48.4%
Hunter's Crossing PID	379,237	247,048	272,505	10.3%
TOTAL REVENUES	\$ 33,973,741	\$ 13,391,903	\$ 13,425,893	0.3%

POSITIVE	= Positive variance or negative variance < 1% compared to forecast
WARNING	= Negative variance of 1-5% compared to forecast
NEGATIVE	= Negative variance of >5% compared to forecast

COMPREHENSIVE MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT – Jan. 2018

BUDGET SUMMARY OF ALL FUNDS

	<u>FY2018</u> <u>Budget</u>	<u>FY2018</u> <u>Forecast</u>	<u>FY2018</u> <u>YTD</u>	<u>Variance</u>
<u>Expense:</u>				
General	\$ 10,712,030	\$ 3,535,928	\$ 3,161,523	-10.6%
Designated	612,000	49,000	31,230	-36.3%
Innovation	664,500	255,168	254,284	-0.3%
Debt Service	2,354,274	567,453	567,009	-0.1%
Water/Wastewater	6,679,564	1,643,563	1,614,690	-1.8%
Water/Wastewater Debt	1,440,212	388,911	365,883	-5.9%
Impact Fees	730,021	90,500	84,088	-7.1%
Vehicle & Equipment Replacement	82,000	221,450	195,539	-11.7%
Electric	7,908,734	2,495,289	2,298,525	-7.9%
Hotel/Motel Tax	3,369,730	1,346,319	1,106,709	-17.8%
Hospitality & Downtown	1,027,522	413,941	243,639	-41.1%
Art in Public Places	94,050	16,500	3,544	-78.5%
Library Board	22,386	7,464	4,762	-36.2%
Cemetery	131,177	36,392	35,443	-2.6%
Hunter's Crossing PID	415,750	30,750	51,432	67.3%
TOTAL EXPENSES	\$ 36,243,950	\$ 11,098,628	\$ 10,018,300	-9.7%
Surplus/(Shortfall)	\$ (2,270,209)	\$ (1,801,467)	\$ (1,026,662)	-43.0%

POSITIVE

= Negative variance or positive variance < 1% compared to forecast

WARNING

= Positive variance of 1-5% compared to forecast

NEGATIVE

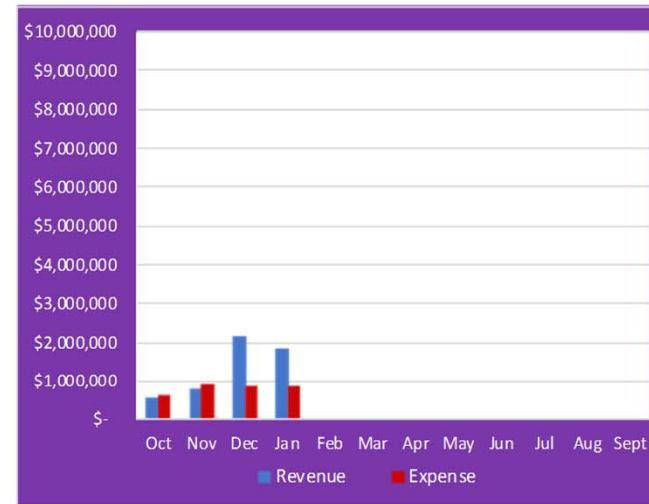
= Positive variance of >5% compared to forecast

COMPREHENSIVE MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT – Jan. 2018

OVERALL FUND PERFORMANCE

GENERAL FUND REVENUES VS EXPENSES

<u>Month</u>	<u>FY2018 Revenue</u>	<u>FY2018 Expense</u>	<u>Monthly Variance</u>
Oct	\$ 547,821	\$ 589,749	\$ (41,928)
Nov	773,721	901,783	\$ (128,062)
Dec	2,129,343	841,355	\$ 1,287,988
Jan	1,840,816	828,636	\$ 1,012,180
Feb			\$ -
Mar			\$ -
Apr			\$ -
May			\$ -
Jun			\$ -
Jul			\$ -
Aug			\$ -
Sept			\$ -
Total	\$ 5,291,701	\$ 3,161,523	\$ 2,130,178
Cumulative Forecast	\$ 5,126,994	\$ 3,535,928	\$ 1,591,066
Actual to Forecast \$	\$ 164,707	\$ 374,405	\$ 539,112
Actual to Forecast %	3.21%	10.59%	



POSITIVE

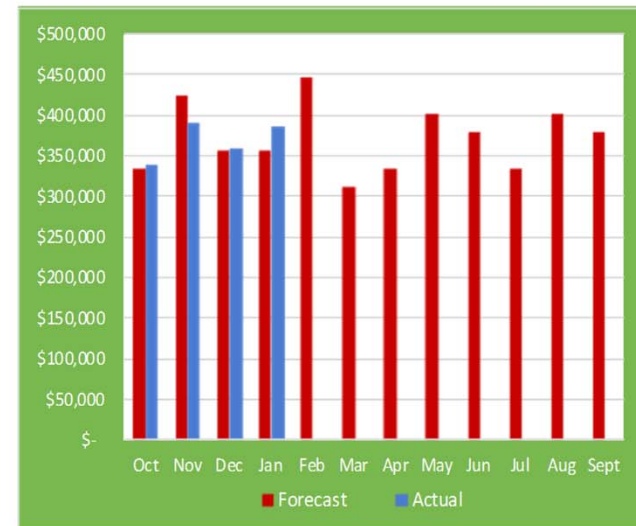
Cumulatively overall, the General Fund is better than forecasted for this time of year. Revenues are 3% higher than forecasted and expenses are 10% lower than expected. This would be due to vacancies and forecasting assumptions.

COMPREHENSIVE MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT – Jan. 2018

REVENUE ANALYSIS

SALES TAX REVENUE

<u>Month</u>	FY2018 <u>Forecast</u>	FY2018 <u>Actual</u>	Monthly <u>Variance</u>
Oct	\$ 334,264	\$ 338,511	\$ 4,247
Nov	423,401	388,767	\$ (34,634)
Dec	356,548	357,359	\$ 811
Jan	356,548	384,847	\$ 28,299
Feb	445,685		\$ -
Mar	311,980		\$ -
Apr	334,264		\$ -
May	401,117		\$ -
Jun	378,832		\$ -
Jul	334,264		\$ -
Aug	401,117		\$ -
Sept	378,832		\$ -
Total	\$ 4,456,852	\$ 1,469,484	\$ (1,277)
Cumulative Forecast	\$ 1,470,761		
Actual to Forecast	\$ (1,277)		-0.1%



POSITIVE

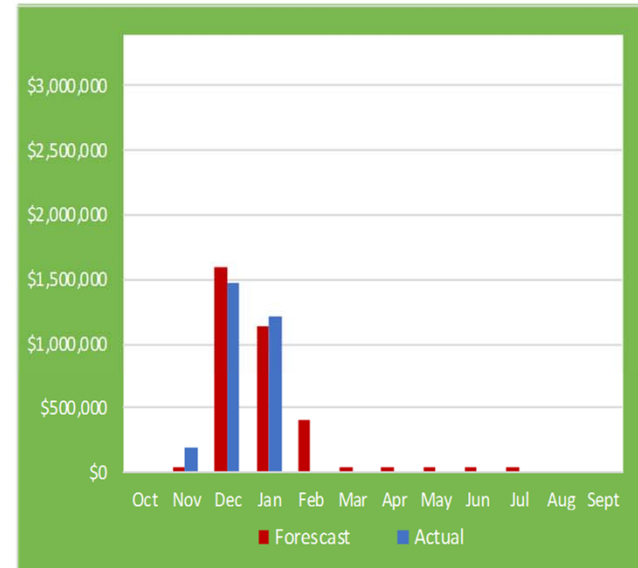
Sales Tax is 42% of the total budgeted revenue for General Fund. The actual amounts for Oct. and Nov. are estimated due to the State Comptroller's two month lag in payment of these earned taxes. The actual is .1% less than forecasted.

COMPREHENSIVE MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT – Jan. 2018

REVENUE ANALYSIS

PROPERTY TAX REVENUE

<u>Month</u>	<u>FY2018 Forecast</u>	<u>FY2018 Actual</u>	<u>Monthly Variance</u>
Oct	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Nov	33,336	190,830	\$ 157,494
Dec	1,600,131	1,478,112	\$ (122,019)
Jan	1,133,426	1,209,437	\$ 76,011
Feb	400,033		\$ -
Mar	33,336		\$ -
Apr	33,336		\$ -
May	33,336		\$ -
Jun	33,336		\$ -
Jul	33,336		\$ -
Aug	-		\$ -
Sept	-		\$ -
Total	\$ 3,333,606	\$ 2,878,379	\$ 111,486
Cumulative Forecast	\$ 2,766,893		
Actual to Forecast	\$ 111,486	3.87%	



POSITIVE

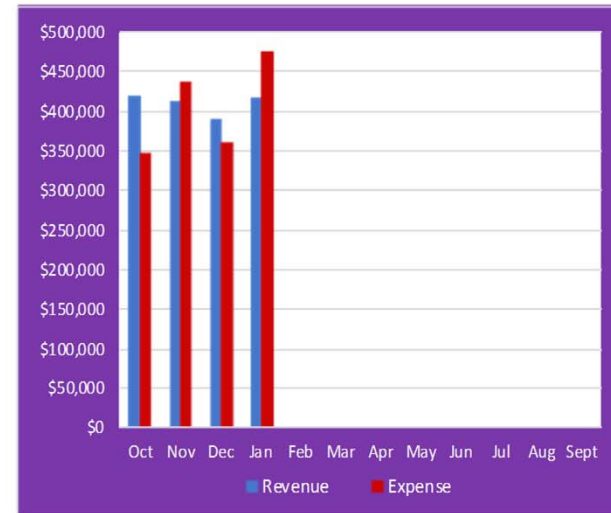
Property tax represents 31% of the total General Fund revenue budget. As you can see from the forecast, they are generally collected from December to February. The forecast was based on FY17 actuals. Through the month of January we have collected 86% of budget property tax. Actual being 3.9% more than forecasted.

COMPREHENSIVE MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT – Jan. 2018

OVERALL FUND PERFORMANCE

WATER/WASTEWATER FUND REVENUES VS EXPENSES

<u>Month</u>	<u>FY2018</u> <u>Revenue</u>	<u>FY2018</u> <u>Expense</u>	<u>Monthly</u> <u>Variance</u>
Oct	\$ 419,499	\$ 345,905	\$ 73,594
Nov	411,848	435,971	\$ (24,123)
Dec	388,292	359,304	\$ 28,988
Jan	416,118	473,510	\$ (57,392)
Feb			\$ -
Mar			\$ -
Apr			\$ -
May			\$ -
Jun			\$ -
Jul			\$ -
Aug			\$ -
Sept			\$ -
Total	\$ 1,635,757	\$ 1,614,690	\$ 21,067
Cumulative Forecast	\$ 1,639,565	\$ 1,643,563	\$ (3,998)
Actual to Forecast \$	\$ (3,808)	\$ 28,873	\$ 25,065
Actual to Forecast %	-0.23%	1.76%	



POSITIVE

Water and wastewater revenues are less than 1% lower than forecasted for this time of year. We are continuing to add homes in Pecan Park and commercial in our service area. The actual expense is 1.7% lower than forecasted due to vacancies and timing of expenditures.

COMPREHENSIVE MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT – Jan. 2018

REVENUE ANALYSIS

WATER/WASTEWATER REVENUE

Month	FY2018 Forecast	FY2018 Actual	Monthly Variance
Oct	\$ 409,891	\$ 419,499	\$ 9,608
Nov	409,891	411,848	\$ 1,957
Dec	409,891	388,292	\$ (21,599)
Jan	409,891	416,118	\$ 6,227
Feb	359,155		\$ -
Mar	359,155		\$ -
Apr	409,891		\$ -
May	460,628		\$ -
Jun	511,364		\$ -
Jul	460,628		\$ -
Aug	460,628		\$ -
Sept	460,628		\$ -
Total	\$ 5,121,641	\$ 1,635,757	\$ (3,807)
Cumulative Forecast	\$ 1,639,564		
Actual to Forecast	\$ (3,807)		-0.23%



POSITIVE

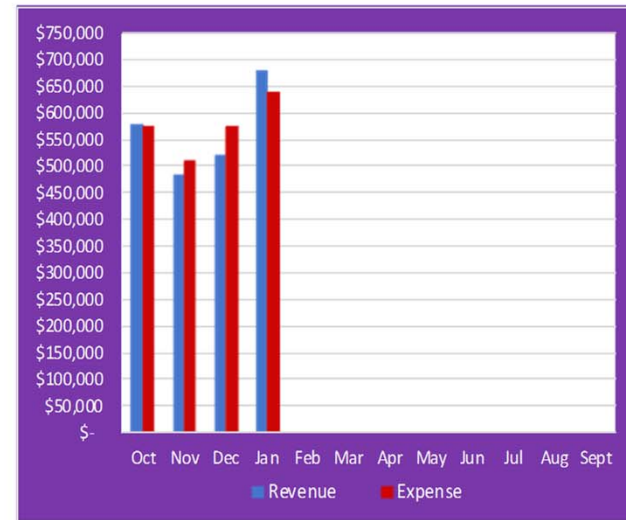
The water and wastewater revenue is almost breakeven with forecast. No new meters set this month.

COMPREHENSIVE MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT – Jan. 2018

OVERALL FUND PERFORMANCE

ELECTRIC FUND REVENUES VS EXPENSES

<u>Month</u>	<u>FY2018</u> <u>Revenue</u>	<u>FY2018</u> <u>Expense</u>	<u>Monthly</u> <u>Variance</u>
Oct	\$ 575,828	\$ 575,543	\$ 285
Nov	482,650	509,673	\$ (27,023)
Dec	519,759	574,941	\$ (55,182)
Jan	678,275	638,368	\$ 39,907
Feb			\$ -
Mar			\$ -
Apr			\$ -
May			\$ -
Jun			\$ -
Jul			\$ -
Aug			\$ -
Sept			\$ -
Total	<u>\$ 2,256,512</u>	<u>\$ 2,298,525</u>	<u>\$ (42,013)</u>
Cumulative Forecast	\$ 2,306,791	\$ 2,495,289	\$ (188,498)
Actual to Forecast \$	\$ (50,279)	\$ 196,764	\$ 146,485
Actual to Forecast %	-2.18%	7.89%	5.71%



POSITIVE

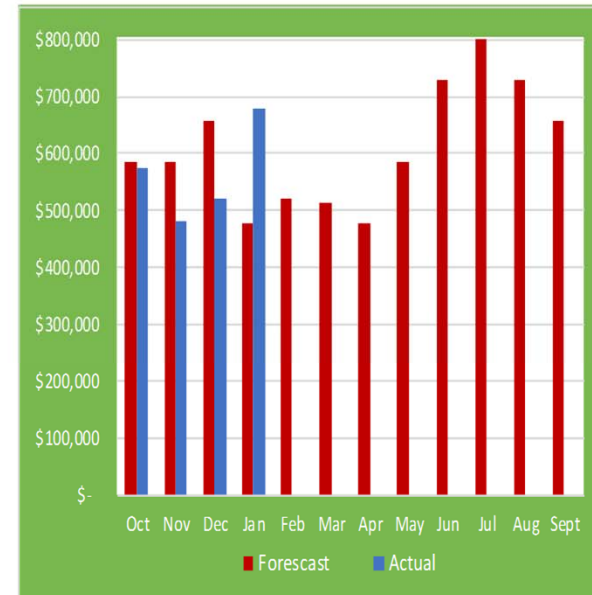
The Electric utility fund actual revenue is 2% below forecast. The actual expenditures were almost 8% under budgeted forecast which is a 5.7% net position. We will continue to fine tune the forecasting model for the revenue.

COMPREHENSIVE MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT – Jan. 2018

REVENUE ANALYSIS

ELECTRIC FUND REVENUE

<u>Month</u>	FY2018 <u>Forecast</u>	FY2018 <u>Actual</u>	Monthly <u>Variance</u>
Oct	\$ 585,682	\$ 575,828	\$ (9,854)
Nov	585,682	482,650	\$ (103,032)
Dec	657,559	519,759	\$ (137,800)
Jan	477,867	678,275	\$ 200,408
Feb	521,805		\$ -
Mar	513,805		\$ -
Apr	477,867		\$ -
May	585,682		\$ -
Jun	729,436		\$ -
Jul	801,316		\$ -
Aug	729,436		\$ -
Sept	657,559		\$ -
Total	\$ 7,323,696	\$ 2,256,512	\$ (50,278)
Cumulative Forecast	\$ 2,306,790		
Actual to Forecast	\$ (50,278)	-2.23%	



WARNING

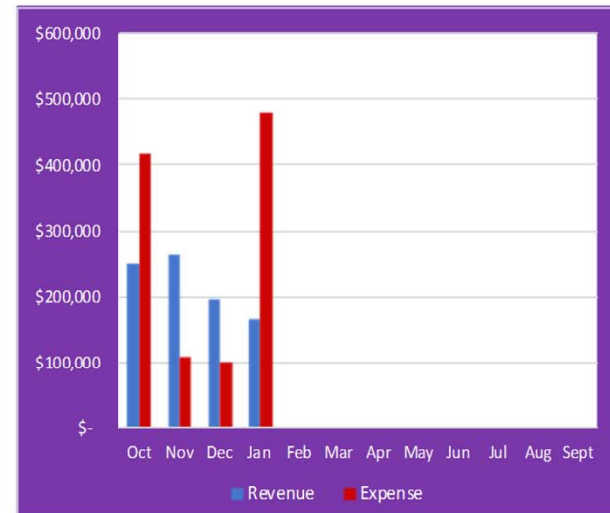
The Electric utility revenue is 2% below forecasted revenue. We project that this will be made up in hotter months but will continue to monitor. No new meter sets this month.

COMPREHENSIVE MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT – Jan. 2018

OVERALL FUND PERFORMANCE

HOTEL OCCUPANCY TAX FUND REVENUES VS EXPENSES

<u>Month</u>	FY2018 <u>Revenue</u>	FY2018 <u>Expense</u>	Monthly <u>Variance</u>
Oct	\$ 250,340	\$ 416,596	\$ (166,256)
Nov	263,130	110,633	\$ 152,497
Dec	195,275	100,993	\$ 94,282
Jan	165,533	478,487	\$ (312,954)
Feb			\$ -
Mar			\$ -
Apr			\$ -
May			\$ -
Jun			\$ -
Jul			\$ -
Aug			\$ -
Sept			\$ -
Total	\$ 874,278	\$ 1,106,709	\$ (232,431)
Cumulative Forecast	\$ 910,948	\$ 1,346,319	\$ (435,371)
Actual to Forecast \$	\$ (36,670)	\$ 239,610	\$ 202,940
Actual to Forecast %	-4.03%	21.65%	17.63%



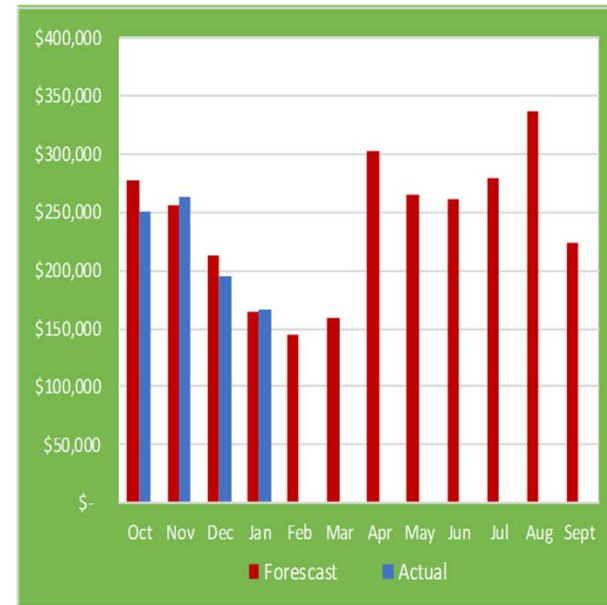
POSITIVE

The Hotel Occupancy Tax fund is overall in a positive position at a 17% net positive. The revenue is 4% lower than forecasted but the expenses are 21% lower than forecasted as well. Visit Bastrop is paid on a quarterly basis.

REVENUE ANALYSIS

HOTEL OCCUPANCY TAX REVENUE

<u>Month</u>	<u>FY2018 Forecast</u>	<u>FY2018 Actual</u>	<u>Monthly Variance</u>
Oct	\$ 277,390	\$ 250,340	\$ (27,050)
Nov	255,196	263,130	\$ 7,934
Dec	213,377	195,275	\$ (18,102)
Jan	164,985	165,444	\$ 459
Feb	145,030		\$ -
Mar	158,970		\$ -
Apr	301,938		\$ -
May	265,141		\$ -
Jun	261,039		\$ -
Jul	279,344		\$ -
Aug	336,103		\$ -
Sept	223,487		\$ -
Total	<u>\$ 2,882,000</u>	<u>\$ 874,189</u>	<u>\$ (36,759)</u>
Cumulative Forecast	\$ 910,948		
Actual to Forecast %	\$ (36,759)	-4.9%	



WARNING

The Hotel Occupancy Tax revenue is 5% lower than forecasted. The current month was almost at breakeven.

Legal fees by Attorney/Category

COMPREHENSIVE MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT – Jan. 2018

FIRM	CASE	FY15-16	FY16-17	FY17-18
BUNDREN				
	Pine Forest Interlocal	\$ 700,800	\$ 83,620	\$ 649
	Vandiver	\$ 79,951	\$ 2,343	\$ -
	Aqua CCN	\$ 21,735	\$ 12,898	\$ -
	Red Light Camera Sui	\$ 60,279	\$ -	\$ -
TERRELL LAW FIRM				
	Water permit	\$ 482,815	\$ 37,630	\$ 135
DAVID BRAGG, P.C.				
	General legal	\$ 8,603	\$ 48,215	\$ -
	Vandiver	\$ -	\$ 9,640	\$ -
	Water Permit	\$ -	\$ 3,120	\$ -
	Pine Forest Interlocal		\$ 3,560	\$ -
BOJORQUEZ LAW FIRM				
	General legal	\$ -	\$ 3,299	\$ 46,249
	Vandiver	\$ -	\$ 4,546	\$ 1,817
	Pine Forest Interlocal	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,845
	Prosecutor	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7,058
	Water/Wastewater	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4,413
MULTIPLE FIRMS				
	XS Ranch Bankruptcy		\$ 7,415	\$ 5,620
RUSSEL RODRIGUEZ HYDE				
	XS Ranch Bankruptcy		\$ 7,607	\$ 9,053
	Hunters Crossing PID		\$ 17,927	\$ 15,085
TAYLOR, OLSON, ADKINS, SRALLA & ELAM, LLP				
	Red Light Camera Sui	\$ 1,246	\$ 443	\$ 305
Total Legal		\$ 1,355,428	\$ 242,263	\$ 93,229

Summary by Case / Type

Row Labels	SUM FY15-16	SUM FY16-17	SUM FY17-18
Aqua CCN	\$ 21,735	\$ 12,898	\$ -
General legal	\$ 8,603	\$ 51,514	\$ 46,249
Hunters Crossing PID		\$ 17,927	\$ 15,085
Pine Forest Interlocal	\$ 700,800	\$ 87,180	\$ 3,494
Prosecutor	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7,058
Red Light Camera Suit	\$ 61,525	\$ 443	\$ 305
Vandiver	\$ 79,951	\$ 16,529	\$ 1,817
Water permit	\$ 482,815	\$ 40,750	\$ 135
Water/Wastewater	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4,413
XS Ranch Bankruptcy		\$ 15,022	\$ 14,673
Grand Total	\$ 1,355,428	\$ 242,263	\$ 93,229



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: February 27, 2018

AGENDA ITEM: 6B

TITLE:

Receive the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the period ending September 30, 2017, which includes the independent auditor's report presented by the independent audit firm of Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Tracy Waldron, Chief Financial Officer

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

The City financial statements have been audited by Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P. Certified Public Accountants and this Comprehensive Annual Financial Report has been prepared based upon those audited statements.

The goal of the independent audit was to provide reasonable assurance that the financial statements of the City for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017 are free of material misstatement. This independent audit involved examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used, significant estimates made by management and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation.

Pattillo, Brown & Hill stated that the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the discretely presented component unit, each major fund and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Bastrop, Texas, for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017.

The auditors have issued an unmodified audit opinion which is the best opinion that can be obtained. They have noted no recommendations for improvement over internal controls.

A copy of this report will be available to review at the Library and in the City Secretary's office. It will also be available on the City's website.

POLICY EXPLANATION:

State law requires that every general purpose local government publish, within six months of the close of each fiscal year, a complete set of audited financial statements. The six-month window ends March 30, 2018.

This independent audit to be made of all the accounts is also required by the City Charter and Financial Management Policies adopted by City Council.

FUNDING SOURCE:

N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

There is no action required as this is presented for informational purposes.

ATTACHMENTS:

- Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for period ending September 30, 2017



CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

**COMPREHENSIVE
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

**FOR THE YEAR ENDED
SEPTEMBER 30, 2017**

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 2017

**Page
Number**

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

Letter of Transmittal	i – vi
Organization Chart.....	vii
List of Principal Officials.....	viii
GFOA Certificate of Achievement	ix

FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Auditors’ Report.....	1 – 3
Management’s Discussion and Analysis	4 – 11
Basic Financial Statements	
Government-wide Financial Statements	
Statement of Net Position	12
Statement of Activities.....	13 – 14
Fund Financial Statements	
Balance Sheet – Governmental Funds	15
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Governmental Activities Statement of Net Position.....	16
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances – Governmental Funds	17
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities.....	18

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	<u>Page Number</u>
Statement of Net Position – Proprietary Funds.....	19 – 20
Statement of Revenue, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position Proprietary Funds.....	21
Statement of Cash Flows – Proprietary Funds.....	22 – 23
Statement of Net Position – Fiduciary Funds	24
Notes to Financial Statements.....	25 – 57
Required Supplementary Information	
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual – General Fund	58
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual – Hotel/Motel Tax Fund.....	59
Notes to Budgetary Information	60
Schedule of Funding Progress – Retiree Health Care Plan.....	61
Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios	62
Schedule of Contributions.....	63
Combining and Individual Fund Statements and Schedules	
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	
Combining Balance Sheet.....	64 – 66
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance – Nonmajor Governmental Fund	67 – 69
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual – Debt Service Fund	70

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	<u>Table</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
Combining Statement of Net Position		71
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position – Nonmajor Enterprise Funds		72
Combining Statement of Cash Flows – Nonmajor Enterprise Funds		73

STATISTICAL SECTION

Net Position by Component	1	74 – 75
Changes in Net Position	2	76 – 77
General Revenues and Total Change in Net Position	3	78 – 79
Fund Balance of Governmental Funds	4	80
Changes in Fund Balance of Governmental Funds	5	81 – 82
Tax Revenues by Source, Governmental Funds	6	83 – 84
Assessed Value and Estimated Actual Value of Taxable Property	7	85
Direct and Overlapping Property Tax Rates	8	86
Principal Property Tax Payers	9	87
Property Tax Levies and Collections	10	88
Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Revenue	11	89
Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type	12	90
Ratios of General Bonded Debt Outstanding	13	91
Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt	14	92

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	<u>Table</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
Legal Debt Margin Information	15	93 – 94
Pledged-Revenue Coverage	16	95
Demographic and Economic Statistics	17	96 – 97
Principal Employers	18	98
Fulltime Equivalent City Government Employees	19	99
Operating Indicators by Function/Program	20	100
Capital Asset Statistics by Function/Program.....	21	101

COMPLIANCE SECTION

Independent Auditors' Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performing in Accordance With <i>Government Auditing Standards</i>	102 – 103
---	-----------

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

City of Bastrop
1311 Chestnut Street
PO Box 427
Bastrop, Texas 78602



February 12, 2018

Honorable Mayor and City Council,
And the Citizens of the City of Bastrop, Texas

The City of Bastrop Finance Department respectfully submits the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017. Provided herein is a complete set of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles GAAP and audited in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards by a firm of licensed certified public accountants.

The purpose of this report is to provide council, management, staff, the public and other interested parties with detailed information regarding the City's financial condition. State law requires that every general purpose local government publish, within six months of the close of each fiscal year, a complete set of audited financial statements. This report is published to fulfill that requirement for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017.

This report consists of management's representations concerning the finances of the City. To the best of our knowledge and belief, the enclosed data is accurate in all material respects and reports in a manner designed to present fairly the financial position and results of operations of the various funds of the City. All disclosures necessary to enable the reader to gain an understanding of the City's financial activities have been included.

To provide a reasonable basis for making the representations, management of the City has established a comprehensive internal control framework that is designed both to protect the City assets from loss, theft or misuse and to compile sufficient reliable information for the preparation of the City financial statements in conformity with GAAP. Because the cost of internal controls should not outweigh their benefits, the City comprehensive framework of internal controls has been designed to provide reasonable rather than absolute assurance that the financial statements will be free from material misstatement. As management, we assert that to the best of our knowledge and belief this financial report is complete and reliable in all material respects.

The City financial records have been audited by Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P. Certified Public Accountants as required by the City Charter and Financial Management Policies adopted by City Council. This Comprehensive Annual Financial Report has been prepared based upon those audited records. The goal of the independent audit was to provide reasonable assurance that the financial statements of the City for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017 are free of

material misstatement. This independent audit involved examining, on a test-basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used, significant estimates made by management and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation.

Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P. Certified Public Accountants have stated that the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the discretely presented component unit, each major fund and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Bastrop, Texas, for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017. The independent auditor's report is located at the front of the financial section. Management's discussion and analysis (MD&A) immediately follows the independent auditor's report and provides a narrative introduction, overview, and analysis of the basic financial statements. MD&A complements this letter of transmittal and should be read in conjunction with it.

PROFILE OF BASTROP

The City of Bastrop is nestled on the Colorado River and located at the junction of TX Highways 71, 21 and 95, just 30 minutes from Austin, 90 minutes from San Antonio and less than 2 hours from Houston. It currently occupies 11 square miles and serves a population of approximately 8,900. The City of Bastrop serves as the county seat of Bastrop County. The City has developed into a commercial center which daily serves up to an estimated 25,000 business persons, shoppers, and visitors.

Bastrop, Texas is known as the most historic small town in Texas. A frontier settlement founded by Stephen F. Austin in 1832 and incorporated in 1837. The City is the second-oldest incorporated town in Texas and was considered an alternate capital of the Republic. The City is situated along El Camino Real National Historic Trail and boasts more than 130 renovated historic homes and sites, designated on the *National Register of Historic Places* by the Texas Historical Commission.

The City operates under a council-manager form of government. The City Council is comprised of a Mayor and five council members. All members are elected at-large on a staggered and non-partisan basis. They are responsible to enact local legislation, provide policy and annually adopt the operating budget. They appoint the City Manager, City Attorney, Judge of the Municipal Court and members of various boards and commissions. The City Manager under the oversight of the City Council is responsible for the proper administration of the operations of the City.

The City provides a full range of municipal services including general government, public safety, public works, parks and recreation, planning and development, code enforcement, animal services, and water, sewer and electric utilities. Sanitation services are provided by the City but are privately contracted.

The Bastrop Economic Development Corporation (BEDC) is included in the financial statements as a discrete component unit. Its purpose is to aid, promote and further economic development within the City. The BEDC is funded with sales tax revenues and is discussed more fully in the notes to the financial statements.

The annual budget of the City serves as the foundation for its financial plan and control. The budget is proposed by the City Manager and adopted by the City Council in accordance with policies and procedures established by the City Charter, ordinances, and state law. The budget process begins each year with the development of priority issues established by City Council at their City Council Retreat. Departments submit their annual departmental budget requests to the City Manager for review. A proposed budget is prepared for presentation to the City Council. The City Council reviews the budget in subsequent work sessions and a formal budget is prepared and made available to the public for review. Prior to official adoption of the budget by council, any required public hearings on the proposed budget are held to allow for public input and any required notices are published in the City's newspaper.

FACTORS AFFECTING FINANCIAL CONDITION

Local Economy

The City of Bastrop is identified as the county seat for Bastrop County. With this designation comes commercial growth not typically seen for a population of approximately 8,900 residents. Major industries located within the government's boundaries, or close proximity, include small industries, retail stores, several financial institutions, restaurants and insurance companies. The school district has significant economic presence, employing in total more than 1,100 teachers, professionals, and support staff.

Although unemployment rates have reduced nationwide over the last two years, the City of Bastrop continues to experience unemployment rates consistently lower than national averages. The unemployment rate in Bastrop was 3.3% for September 2017.

Due to its healthy local economy, the City of Bastrop has a credit rating of AA from Standard and Poor's as of May 2016. Over the past ten years, the City has experienced significant economic growth and investment. Commercial development was active in 2014 as evidenced by the addition of Academy Sports store, Chick-fil-a, Southside BBQ restaurant, renovation and expansion of the HEB grocery store, and an additional retail strip center. This growth continued in 2015 with a new strip center added in Burleson Crossing including three additional retail stores (Hobby Lobby, Five Below, Ulta). The new strip center by Walmart (Fred Loya Insurance, The UPS store, Papa John's). In 2016, another strip center in Burleson Crossing was completed (Garcia's Restaurant, Wing Stop, etc.) and another strip center by Walmart (Mama Fu's, Sally's Beauty Supply, etc.). In 2016, the City approved final plats for Pecan Park to start residential construction, adding much needed homes. The City issued 77 building permits with a permit value of \$16,142,863 in FY16. In 2017, Pecan Park continued to expand with several additional residential sections opening. The Spring Street Dental, Lost Pines Art Center and Pacific Dental

all opened for business. The City issued 117 building permits with a permit value of \$17,782,113.

Our sound financial position is apparent even with the growth pressures because of our conservative budgeting practices, as evidenced by healthy fund balance numbers. The City experienced growth in assessed valuation of property taxes and collection of sales tax from fiscal year 2011 through 2017 as identified in the chart below. Existing assessed valuations have continued to represent a slight increase. This increase could be attributable to the build out of Hunter's Crossing subdivision and an increase in assessed values of current properties including new commercial growth over the past several years. The Sales Tax Revenue for Fiscal 2017 was slightly below budget and did not reflect the higher % increase the City had been experiencing in previous years. The City consistently shows an increase in sales tax revenue even when other areas of the state do not.

Fiscal Year	Ad Valorem Taxes Certified Assessed		General Fund Sales	
	Valuation	% Change	Tax Receipts	% Change
2011	\$ 607,077,994	7.00%	\$ 2,722,333	4.26%
2012	\$ 627,256,816	3.32%	\$ 3,194,452	17.34%
2013	\$ 635,808,461	1.36%	\$ 3,322,116	3.99%
2014	\$ 670,721,248	5.49%	\$ 3,544,649	6.70%
2015	\$ 737,922,965	10.02%	\$ 4,016,828	13.3%
2016	\$ 782,928,050	6.09%	\$ 4,313,718	7.39%
2017	\$ 825,822,058	5.47%	\$ 4,437,843	2.87%

Long-term Financial Planning

The City Council approved a budget that reduced fund balance to 26.5% for Fiscal Year 2017. This is still above our 25% reserve required by the Financial Management Policy. The budget funded \$1,157,300 in one-time capital projects that were needed to improve the services provided by the City.

The overriding goal of the Financial Management Policy and Comprehensive Fund Balance Policy are to enable the City to achieve a long-term stable and positive financial condition while conducting its operations consistent with the Council-Manager form of government established in the City Charter. The scope of the policies spans accounting, auditing, financial reporting, internal controls, operating and capital budgeting, revenue management, cash management, expenditure control, and debt management.

Recognizing that debt is usually a more expensive financing method, alternative financing sources will be explored before debt is issued. When debt is issued, it will be used to acquire major assets with expected lives that equal or exceed the average life of the debt issue. The exceptions to this requirement are the traditional costs of marketing and issuing the debt, capitalized labor for design and construction of capital projects, and small component parts which are attached to major equipment purchases. Debt payments are structured to provide that capital assets funded by debt have a longer life than the debt associated with those assets.

Regarding general obligation debt, the City has followed a policy of structuring new debt issue payment schedules to maintain declining debt payment structures to keep tax increases at a minimum.

Relevant Financial Policies

The City of Bastrop, Texas has adopted a comprehensive set of financial policies. Annually or as needed, the City Council approves their financial policies and extensive review and revisions are provided to City Council and the City Manager from the Finance Department. Each year the City Council approves the Investment Policy, which is intended to protect City Assets by identifying investment objectives, addressing the issues of investment risks versus rewards, and providing the framework for the establishment of controls, limitations and responsibilities of City employees in the performance of their fiduciary responsibilities. In Fiscal Year 2014, the City approved a revised Purchasing Policy with the intent to maintain a cost-effective purchasing system conforming to good management practices. The establishment and maintenance of a good purchasing system is possible only through cooperative effort. This Policy reaffirms the City of Bastrop's commitment to strengthen purchasing and property controls to reasonably assure that assets are received and retained in the custody of the City of Bastrop.

Major Initiatives

There were one issuances of debt in FY2017. The General Obligation Refunding, Series 2017 in the amount of \$3,745,000 was issued on March 2, 2017. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of refunding certain maturities of the City's outstanding obligations to restructure its outstanding debt, recognizing a savings in interest expense and paying the costs of issuing the Bonds.

Awards and Acknowledgements

The Governmental Finance Association of the United States and Canada (GFOA) awarded a Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting to the City for its comprehensive annual financial report (CAFR) for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016. This was the sixth consecutive year that the City achieved this prestigious award. In order to be awarded a Certificate of Achievement, the government had to publish an easily readable and efficiently organized CAFR that satisfied both generally accepted accounting principles and applicable program requirements.

A certificate of achievement is valid for a period of one year only. We believe our current report continues to conform to the Certificate of Achievement program requirements, and we are submitting it to the GFOA to determine its eligibility for another certificate.

The Government Treasurers' Organization of Texas awarded the City with a Certification of Investment Policy for developing an investment policy that meets the requirements of the Public Funds Investment Act and the standards for prudent public investing established by the Government Treasurers' Organization of Texas. This certificate is for a two-year period ending September 30, 2018.

The State Comptroller of Public Accounts awarded the City the Traditional Finances Star and the Debt Obligations Star for transparency on the City's website. These certificates are valid for a period of one year.

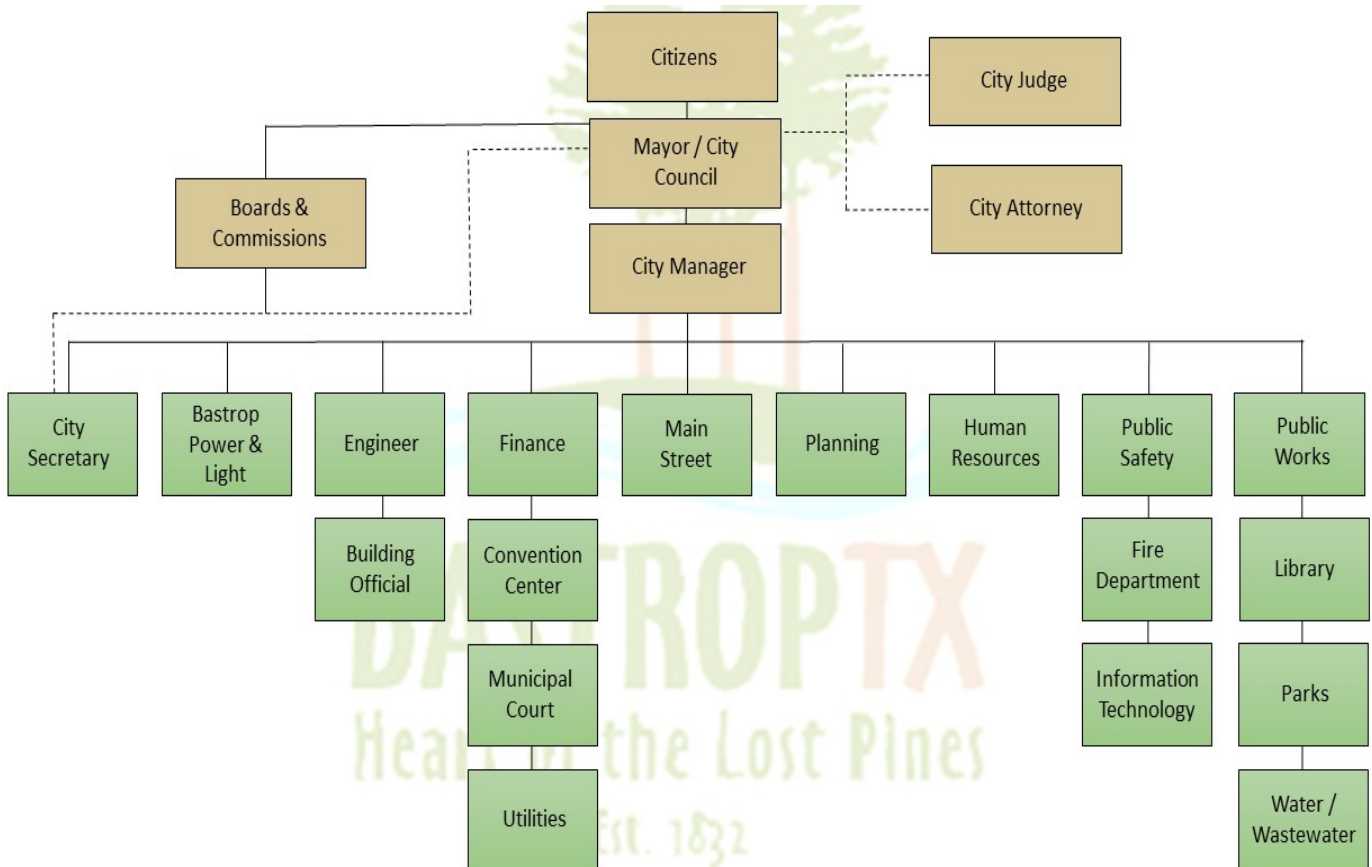
The preparation of this report would not have been possible without the skill, effort, and dedication of the entire staff of the Finance Department. We wish to thank all government departments for their assistance in providing the data necessary to prepare this report. Credit also is due to the City Manager, Mayor and the Council for their unfailing support for maintaining the highest standards of professionalism in the management of the City of Bastrop, Texas's finances.

Respectfully submitted,

Tracy Waldron

Tracy Waldron
Chief Financial Officer

City of Bastrop Organizational Chart



CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED
SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

Prepared by the
Finance Department

Tracy Waldron, Chief Financial Officer
Margaret Silbernagel, Assistant Finance Director

City Council	Expiration of Term
Connie Schroeder, Mayor	May 2020
Gary Schiff, Mayor Pro-Tem	May 2018
Lyle Nelson, Council Member	May 2020
Willie Lewis “Bill” Peterson, Council Member	May 2019
Bill Ennis, Council Member	May 2018
Deborah Jones, Council Member	May 2019

City Manager
Lynda Humble



Government Finance Officers Association

Certificate of
Achievement
for Excellence
in Financial
Reporting

Presented to

**City of Bastrop
Texas**

For its Comprehensive Annual
Financial Report
for the Fiscal Year Ended

September 30, 2016

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "Jeffrey R. Egan". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Executive Director/CEO

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

FINANCIAL SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY



PATILLO, BROWN & HILL, L.L.P.
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS ■ BUSINESS CONSULTANTS

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Honorable Mayor
and City Council of the
City of Bastrop, Texas

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the discretely presented component unit, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Bastrop, Texas, as of and for the year ended September 30, 2017, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the City's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the discretely presented component unit, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Bastrop, Texas, as of September 30, 2017, and the respective changes in financial position, and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, the budgetary comparison information, schedule of funding progress, schedule of changes in net pension liability and related ratios, and schedule of contributions on pages 4 through 11 and 55 through 60 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the City of Bastrop, Texas' basic financial statements. The introductory section, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and schedules, and the statistical section are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and schedules are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and schedules are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The introductory and statistical sections have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated February 12, 2018, on our consideration of the City of Bastrop, Texas' internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the City of Bastrop, Texas' internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P.

Waco, Texas
February 12, 2018

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

Management's Discussion and Analysis

As management of the City of Bastrop, we offer readers of the City's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the City of Bastrop for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017. We encourage readers to consider the information presented here in conjunction with additional information that we have furnished in our letter of transmittal, which can be found in the introductory section of this report.

Financial Highlights

- The assets and deferred outflows of resources of the City of Bastrop exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows at the close of the most recent fiscal year by \$53,241,689 (net position). Of this amount, \$30,704,405 (57.7%) is net investment in capital assets. The amount of net position restricted for a specific purpose is \$9,758,839 (18.3%). The remaining \$12,778,445 (24.0%) is unrestricted and may be used to meet the City's ongoing obligations to citizens and creditors in accordance with the City's fund designations and fiscal policies. The City's total net position increased by \$3,318,339 from fiscal year 2016.
- As of the close of the current fiscal year, the City of Bastrop's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$10,227,867, a decrease of \$1,212,834 in comparison with the prior year. Within this total, \$5,159,971 (50.5%) is restricted by specific legal requirements, \$3,498,478 (34.2%) is unassigned fund balance, and \$1,155,189 (11.3%) has been committed and assigned to specific types of expenditures.
- The unassigned portion of the General Fund fund balance at the end of the year was \$3,503,042. This includes the 25% of the General Fund expenditures which is required to be held in General Fund balance per the City Council approved Financial Management Policies. The remainder represents funds that may be utilized for unforeseen needs or emergencies which City Council allocates for a specific purpose.

Overview of the Financial Statements

This discussion and analysis is intended to serve as an introduction to the City of Bastrop's basic financial statements. The City's basic financial statements comprise three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to the financial statements. This report also contains other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements.

Government-Wide Financial Statements. The government-wide financial statements are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the City of Bastrop's finances in a manner similar to private-sector business. The statement of net position presents information on all of the City's assets, liabilities and deferred inflows/outflows of resources with the difference reported as net position. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the City is improving or deteriorating. The statement of net position combines and consolidates governmental and business-type funds current financial resources (short-term spendable resources) with capital assets and long-term obligations. In order to assess the overall health or financial condition of the City, other non-financial factors should also be taken into consideration. These include changes in the City's property tax base and the condition of the City's infrastructure (i.e., roads, drainage improvements, storm and sewer lines, etc.).

The statement of activities presents information showing how the government's net position changed during the most recent fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported as soon as the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported in this statement for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods (e.g., uncollected taxes and earned but unused vacation leave).

In the statement of net position and the statement of activities, the City is divided into three (3) categories.

- 1) Governmental activities account for those activities supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues. Basic services are provided including police, fire, municipal court, public works, library, parks, recreation, human resources, Information Technology, and finance.
- 2) Business-type activities are supported by user fees and charges. The City's Water and Wastewater system and electrical system are reported here.
- 3) The government-wide statements include not only the City but also a discrete component unit, the Bastrop Economic Development Corporation (BEDC). Although legally separate, BEDC is financially accountable to the City.

The government-wide financial statements can be found on pages 12 – 14 of this report.

Fund Financial Statements. A fund is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The City of Bastrop uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. All of the funds utilized by state and local governments can be divided into three categories: governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds.

Governmental Funds. Governmental funds are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental fund financial statements focus on near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources, as well as on balances of spendable resources available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in evaluating a government's near-term financing requirements. Because the focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for governmental funds with similar information presented for governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the government's near-term financing decisions. Both the governmental fund balance sheet and the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between governmental funds and governmental activities.

The City of Bastrop maintains fifteen individual governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the governmental fund balance sheet and in the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances for the General Fund, the Debt Service Fund, and the Hotel/motel Tax Fund which are considered to be major funds. Data from the other governmental funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation. Individual fund data for each of these non-major governmental funds is provided in the form of combining statements elsewhere in this report.

The City adopts an annual appropriated budget for its General Fund. A budgetary comparison schedule has been provided in this report to demonstrate compliance with this budget.

The basic governmental fund financial statements can be found on pages 15 – 18 of this report.

Proprietary Funds. Proprietary funds can be further classified into two different types of funds. *Enterprise funds* are used to report the same functions presented as business-type activities in the government-wide financial statements. The City of Bastrop uses enterprise funds to account for its water/wastewater utility, electric utility, and non-major enterprise fund operations. *Internal service funds* are an accounting device used to accumulate and allocate costs internally among the City of Bastrop's various functions. The City of Bastrop intends to use its internal service fund to account for vehicle and equipment replacement. This fund has just been established and the minimal activity for the year has been included with the *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements.

Proprietary fund financial statements provide the same type of information as the government-wide financial statements, only in more detail. The basic proprietary fund financial statements can be found on pages 19 – 23.

Fiduciary Funds. Fiduciary funds are used to account for resources held for the benefit of parties outside the government. Fiduciary funds are not reflected in the government-wide financial statements because the resources of those funds are not available to support the City of Bastrop's own programs. The accounting used for fiduciary funds is much like that used for proprietary funds.

The basic fiduciary fund financial statements can be found on page 24 of this report.

Notes to the Financial Statements. The notes provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements. The notes to the financial statements can be found on pages 25 – 54 of this report.

Other Information. In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain required supplementary information concerning the City of Bastrop's General and Hotel/Motel Tax Funds, Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance with a comparative display of budget to actual. This required supplementary information can be found on page 55 – 57 of this report. Required supplementary information of pension and other post employee benefit funding progress are also included on pages 58 – 60.

Government-Wide Financial Analysis

At the end of fiscal year 2017, the City's net position (assets and deferred outflows of resources in excess of liabilities and deferred inflows of resources) totaled \$53,241,689. This analysis focuses on the net position (Table 1) and changes in net position (Table 2). The largest portion of the City's net position, \$30,704,405 (57.7%) reflects its investment in capital assets (land, buildings, infrastructure, machinery and equipment, and construction in progress), less any related debt used to acquire those assets that is still outstanding. The City uses these assets to provide services to its citizens; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending. Although the City reports its capital assets net of related debt, the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities. The second largest portion of the City's net position, \$12,778,445 (24.0%) reflects the unrestricted net position which may be used to meet the government's ongoing obligations to citizens and creditors. An additional portion of the City's net position, \$9,758,839 (18.3%) represents resources that are subject to external restrictions on how they may be used.

As of September 30, 2017, the City has positive balances in all three categories of net position, both for the government as a whole, as well as for its separate governmental and business-type activities. The same situation held true for the prior fiscal year.

CITY OF BASTROP'S NET POSITION

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Totals	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
Current and other assets	\$ 17,107,376	\$ 18,630,429	\$ 16,064,580	\$ 15,309,283	\$ 33,171,956	\$ 33,939,712
Capital assets	34,765,365	33,285,465	31,484,687	30,793,162	66,250,052	64,078,627
Total assets	<u>51,872,741</u>	<u>51,915,894</u>	<u>47,549,267</u>	<u>46,102,445</u>	<u>99,422,008</u>	<u>98,018,339</u>
Total deferred outflows of resources	<u>1,863,540</u>	<u>1,574,518</u>	<u>238,257</u>	<u>257,197</u>	<u>2,101,797</u>	<u>1,831,715</u>
Current liabilities	1,316,117	762,883	1,272,819	963,142	2,588,936	1,726,025
Long-term liabilities	25,831,818	27,416,142	19,784,485	20,716,239	45,616,303	48,132,381
Total liabilities	<u>27,147,935</u>	<u>28,179,025</u>	<u>21,057,304</u>	<u>21,679,381</u>	<u>48,205,239</u>	<u>49,858,406</u>
Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>13,548</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>63,329</u>	<u>68,298</u>	<u>76,877</u>	<u>68,298</u>
Net position:						
Net investment in capital assets	14,539,682	11,918,463	16,164,723	15,553,195	30,704,405	27,471,658
Restricted	7,742,134	8,066,547	2,016,705	931,191	9,758,839	8,997,738
Unrestricted	<u>4,292,982</u>	<u>5,326,377</u>	<u>8,485,463</u>	<u>8,127,577</u>	<u>12,778,445</u>	<u>13,453,954</u>
Total net position	<u>\$ 26,574,798</u>	<u>\$ 25,311,387</u>	<u>\$ 26,666,891</u>	<u>\$ 24,611,963</u>	<u>\$ 53,241,689</u>	<u>\$ 49,923,350</u>

Governmental Activities: Governmental activities net position increased by \$1,263,411, key elements are provided in the next page in Table 2. Program and general revenues for fiscal year 2017 are recorded at \$16,123,258 in comparison to \$15,880,258 in fiscal year 2016, recognizing a 1.5% increase. Total expenses for Governmental activities for fiscal year 2017 were \$15,690,794 in comparison to \$16,065,033 in fiscal year 2016 recognizing a 2.3% decrease.

Business-Type Activities: Revenues of the City's business-type activities were \$13,228,549 for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017. Revenues increased approximately \$1,537,509 (13.15%) as compared to the prior fiscal year. Expenses for the City's business-type activities increased \$416,207 (4.09%).

CITY OF BASTROP'S CHANGES IN NET POSITION

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Totals	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
Revenues:						
Program revenues:						
Charges for services	\$ 1,636,155	\$ 1,547,816	\$ 12,932,639	\$ 11,438,051	\$ 14,568,794	\$ 12,985,867
Operating grants and contributions	237,019	278,349	12,032	6,401	249,051	284,750
Capital contributions	1,063,268	629,416	-	-	1,063,268	629,416
General revenues:						
Property taxes	5,374,085	5,671,902	-	-	5,374,085	5,671,902
Other taxes	7,581,855	7,598,917	-	-	7,581,855	7,598,917
Interest income	131,122	74,232	130,344	65,264	261,466	139,496
Other income	99,754	79,626	153,534	181,324	253,288	260,950
Total revenues	<u>16,123,258</u>	<u>15,880,258</u>	<u>13,228,549</u>	<u>11,691,040</u>	<u>29,351,807</u>	<u>27,571,298</u>
Expenses:						
General government	4,790,876	4,461,447	-	-	4,790,876	4,461,447
Public safety	4,169,672	4,342,768	-	-	4,169,672	4,342,768
Developmental services	692,326	923,089	-	-	692,326	923,089
Community services	1,880,293	2,914,278	-	-	1,880,293	2,914,278
Economic development	3,350,167	2,497,292	-	-	3,350,167	2,497,292
Interest on long-term debt	807,460	926,159	-	-	807,460	926,159
Water/wastewater services	-	-	4,487,471	3,960,331	4,487,471	3,960,331
Bastrop Power & Light	-	-	6,104,456	6,184,527	6,104,456	6,184,527
Other non-major	-	-	5,324	36,186	5,324	36,186
Total expenses	<u>15,690,794</u>	<u>16,065,033</u>	<u>10,597,251</u>	<u>10,181,044</u>	<u>26,288,045</u>	<u>26,246,077</u>
Increases in net position before transfers	432,464	(184,775)	2,631,298	1,509,996	3,063,762	1,325,221
Transfers	<u>748,152</u>	<u>(358,216)</u>	<u>(748,152)</u>	<u>358,216</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Change in net position	1,180,616	(542,991)	1,883,146	1,868,212	3,063,762	1,325,221
Net position, beginning	25,311,387	25,854,378	24,611,963	22,743,751	49,923,350	48,598,129
Prior period adjustment	82,795	-	171,782	-	254,577	-
Net position, ending	<u>\$ 26,574,798</u>	<u>\$ 25,311,387</u>	<u>\$ 26,666,891</u>	<u>\$ 24,611,963</u>	<u>\$ 53,241,689</u>	<u>\$ 49,923,350</u>

Financial Analysis of the City's Funds

The City uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance. The analysis includes both governmental funds and proprietary funds.

Governmental Funds. The focus of the City's governmental funds is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and balances of spendable resources. Such information is useful in assessing the City's financing requirements. In particular, unreserved fund balance may serve as a useful measure of a government's net resources available for spending at the end of the fiscal year.

The General Fund is the chief operating fund of the City of Bastrop. At the end of the current fiscal year, the fund balance was \$3,748,643. With the exception of a small amount of fund balance shown as non-spendable, the fund balance essentially includes only unassigned funds of \$3,503,042 and assigned funds of \$217,328. The Debt Service Fund had a decrease of \$167,932 in fund balance, therefore at the end of the fiscal year the fund balance was \$62,817. These funds are specifically restricted for the payment of debt service. The Hotel/Motel Tax fund balance for the current year was \$2,629,042. This fund recognized an increase from last year of \$363,276 due to the expiring of the contract with Bastrop Marketing Corporation.

Proprietary Funds. The City of Bastrop's proprietary funds provide the same type of information found in the government-wide financial statements, but in more detail.

The net position of the water/wastewater fund at the end of the year amounted to \$17,959,231. The net position of the electric utility, Bastrop Power and Light fund at the end of the year amounted to \$7,147,092. Non-major enterprise funds amounted to \$1,560,568. Total proprietary funds net position for the year ended is \$26,666,891.

General Fund Budgetary Highlights

For the FY 2017 budget, the City adopted a tax rate of \$0.5640 per \$100 assessed valuation. The FY 2017 General Fund budgeted revenue of \$9,391,611 represented a 28.7% increase over the previous year's budgeted amount. The FY 2017 budget was amended through the year to decrease the adopted budget to \$9,741,611. Taxes and penalties comprise the majority of the budgeted General Fund revenues, \$8,095,711 (83.1%). Intergovernmental revenue contributed \$571,000 (5.9%) and transfers from other funds represent \$707,750 (7.3%) of the total budgeted revenues for FY 2017. All three of these categories identify 96.2% of total budgeted revenues.

The adopted General Fund expenditure budget of \$11,061,272. Each year the City performs a mid-year review of the budget. If the City Manager determines that funds are available, certain amendments are proposed to the City Council for their review and approval. Expenditures were amended throughout the year with the majority occurring during mid-year reviews. These amendments increased General Fund appropriations by \$509,249 (4.6%) to \$11,570,521. The City approved many departmental budget capital requests in FY 2017 to include Police & Court Building remodel \$500,000, Street Improvements \$300,000 and new Playscape for parks \$49,000.

Capital Assets and Debt Administration

Capital Assets. The City of Bastrop's investment in total capital assets for its governmental and business-type activities as of September 30, 2017 amounts to \$66,250,052, (net of accumulated depreciation). Investment in capital assets related to governmental activities \$34,765,365 includes land, buildings and improvements, infrastructure, machinery and equipment, and construction in progress. The total increase in the City's investment in capital assets for the current year was 3.4%.

CITY OF BASTROP'S CAPITAL ASSETS (Net of Accumulated Depreciation)

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Totals	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
Land	\$ 5,098,868	\$ 4,370,614	\$ 1,541,613	\$ 1,541,613	\$ 6,640,481	\$ 5,912,227
Water rights	-	-	2,933,621	2,933,621	2,933,621	2,933,621
Construction in progress	399,424	119,006	2,068,345	2,267,617	2,467,769	2,386,623
Buildings and improvements	13,806,378	13,348,912	498,366	477,386	14,304,744	13,826,298
Infrastructure and systems	21,860,606	21,056,195	34,294,085	31,716,498	56,154,691	52,772,693
Machinery and equipment	6,771,413	5,756,863	2,767,509	2,781,685	9,538,922	8,538,548
Less: accumulated depreciation	(13,171,324)	(11,366,125)	(12,618,852)	(10,925,258)	(25,790,176)	(22,291,383)
Total capital assets	\$ <u>34,765,365</u>	\$ <u>33,285,465</u>	\$ <u>31,484,687</u>	\$ <u>30,793,162</u>	\$ <u>66,250,052</u>	\$ <u>64,078,627</u>

Additional information on the City of Bastrop's capital assets can be found in Note III of the notes to the financial statements.

Long-Term Debt. During FY 2017, the City issued a General Obligation Refunding Bond, Series 2017 in the amount of \$3,745,000.

CITY OF BASTROP'S OUTSTANDING DEBT AT YEAR-END

General Obligation Bonds, Certificates of Obligation, Revenue Bonds, and Other Long-term Payables

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Totals	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
General obligation bonds	\$ 22,220,898	\$ 23,798,232	\$ 18,435,374	\$ 19,384,953	\$ 40,656,272	\$ 43,183,185
Notes payable	341,547	388,915	420,000	480,000	761,547	868,915
Compensated absences	223,099	209,350	64,499	49,134	287,598	258,484
Net pension liability	2,530,597	2,527,955	635,283	578,498	3,165,880	3,106,453
Net OPEB obligation	515,677	491,690	229,329	223,654	745,006	715,344
Total	\$ <u>25,831,818</u>	\$ <u>27,416,142</u>	\$ <u>19,784,485</u>	\$ <u>20,716,239</u>	\$ <u>45,616,303</u>	\$ <u>48,132,381</u>

Additional information on the City of Bastrop's long-term debt can be found in Note III of the notes to the financial statements.

Economic Factors and Next Year's Budgets and Rates

The City experiences steady commercial growth as it is identified within Bastrop County as the county seat and its desirable location between Houston and Austin. The City's population is about 8,900 within the city limits; however, it is estimated the City's retail market services in excess of 100,000 visitors. Due to its healthy local economy, the City has maintained a credit rating of AA from S&P Global Ratings at our last bond issue in May of 2016. The annual operating budget for fiscal year 2018 reflects a variety of community issues, planning initiatives, economic development opportunities, and street and drainage projects. The Council held budget and planning sessions to provide an opportunity for the City Council to pass long their input and guidance in developing the FY 2018 budget. The City adopted a fiscally responsible balance budget on September 26, 2017.

Total General Fund revenue for fiscal year 2018 is \$9,912,819. The fiscal year 2018 General Fund's major revenue source for the City is Sales Tax at a budgeted \$4,456,860. Ad Valorem Tax Revenue (property taxes) is a closed second with an annual budget of \$3,333,607. The Sales Tax and Ad Valorem Taxes comprise 73% of the revenues received by the General Fund for operations. The General Fund (M&O) tax rate of \$0.3643/\$100 and the Debt Service Fund (I&S) tax rate of \$0.1997/\$100 combine to establish the City's overall property tax rate of \$0.564 per \$100. The City has maintained this constant tax rate for the fourth year in a row. The debt service payments for FY 2018 are \$1,827,398 or 35.41 percent of the overall tax rate necessary to generate funds to service the bonded indebtedness of the City of Bastrop. Property taxes of \$3,333,607 support the General Fund operations of the City, which represents 64.59 percent of the revenue collection in addition to \$487,500 one-time expenditures for various departments being funded out of excess fund balance from FY 2017. The FY 2018 budget will provide for the 25% required to fund balance at year-end as required by the Financial Management policy adopted by City Council.

Water and Wastewater Fund operations for FY 2018 has budgeted revenue of \$5,121,640, which expenses are budgeted at \$6,924,329. This budget is consuming \$1,802,689 of identified excess fund balance leaving the Funds fund balance well over the 35% required by the Financial Management policy adopted by City Council.

Electric Fund revenues consist of the sale of electricity to the City's customers within its service area, fees assessed for extension services, and pole attachment fee. Total budgeted expenses for the Electric Fund for the purchase of electricity and operations of the department if \$6,841,784.

The Comprehensive Plan that was stated in FY 2017 was used to set budgetary priorities. The plan gives the City Council long range goals that will ensure progress towards improving the community and maintaining the quality of life Bastrop residents have come to expect. The City is committed to the delivery of excellent service today and we are prepared to effectively deliver the same service tomorrow.

Requests for Information

This financial report is designed to provide a general overview of the City of Bastrop's finances for all those with an interest in the government's finances. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional financial information should be addressed to the Finance Department, P.O. Box 427, Bastrop, Texas 78602.

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	Primary Government			Component Unit
	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total	Bastrop EDC
ASSETS				
Cash and investments	\$ 10,870,146	\$ 8,886,137	\$ 19,756,283	\$ 4,183,699
Taxes receivable, net	994,864	-	994,864	366,012
Accounts receivable	529,518	1,542,478	2,071,996	430
Due from component unit	10,779	-	10,779	-
Due from other governments	1,068,759	-	1,068,759	-
Inventories	18,502	421,657	440,159	-
Prepaid items	10,955	525	11,480	7,615
Cash and investments-restricted	-	4,793,783	4,793,783	-
Notes receivable	3,603,853	420,000	4,023,853	63,388
Capital assets, net:				
Non-depreciable	5,498,292	6,543,579	12,041,871	980,394
Depreciable	<u>29,267,073</u>	<u>24,941,108</u>	<u>54,208,181</u>	<u>574,098</u>
Total assets	<u>51,872,741</u>	<u>47,549,267</u>	<u>99,422,008</u>	<u>6,175,636</u>
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Deferred outflows related to pensions	949,073	238,257	1,187,330	47,800
Deferred loss on refunding	<u>914,467</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>914,467</u>	<u>-</u>
Total deferred outflows of resources	<u>1,863,540</u>	<u>238,257</u>	<u>2,101,797</u>	<u>47,800</u>
LIABILITIES				
Accounts payable	1,056,631	911,614	1,968,245	103,635
Accrued liabilities	229,381	129,443	358,824	27,622
Due to primary government	-	-	-	10,779
Retainage payable	-	20,680	20,680	-
Customer deposits	27,803	198,932	226,735	-
Unearned revenue	-	-	-	41,400
Other liabilities	2,302	12,150	14,452	-
Noncurrent liabilities:				
Due within one year	1,642,262	1,082,627	2,724,889	260,629
Due in more than one year	<u>24,189,556</u>	<u>18,701,858</u>	<u>42,891,414</u>	<u>3,789,482</u>
Total liabilities	<u>27,147,935</u>	<u>21,057,304</u>	<u>48,205,239</u>	<u>4,233,547</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Deferred inflow related to pensions	13,548	3,401	16,949	682
Deferred gain on refunding	<u>-</u>	<u>59,928</u>	<u>59,928</u>	<u>-</u>
Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>13,548</u>	<u>63,329</u>	<u>76,877</u>	<u>682</u>
NET POSITION				
Net investment in capital assets	14,539,682	16,164,723	30,704,405	1,389,492
Restricted for:				
Cemetery:				
Nonexpendable	384,772	-	384,772	-
Expendable	196,419	-	196,419	-
Capital projects	-	-	-	-
Public improvement district	46,462	-	46,462	-
Traffic safety	639,726	-	639,726	-
Culture and recreation	125,895	-	125,895	-
Economic development	2,629,042	-	2,629,042	78,644
PEG channels	39,315	-	39,315	-
Debt service	3,680,503	456,137	4,136,640	-
Capital improvements	-	1,560,568	1,560,568	-
Unrestricted	<u>4,292,982</u>	<u>8,485,463</u>	<u>12,778,445</u>	<u>521,071</u>
Total net position	<u>\$ 26,574,798</u>	<u>\$ 26,666,891</u>	<u>\$ 53,241,689</u>	<u>\$ 1,989,207</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

Functions/Programs	Expenses	Program Revenues		
		Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Capital Grants and Contributions
Primary Government:				
Governmental activities:				
General government	\$ 4,790,876	\$ 1,371,930	\$ 161,422	\$ -
Public safety	4,169,672	31,697	-	-
Developmental services	692,326	-	-	-
Community services	1,880,293	87,616	75,597	73,108
Economic development services	3,350,167	144,912	-	990,160
Interest	807,460	-	-	-
Total governmental activities	15,690,794	1,636,155	237,019	1,063,268
Business-type activities:				
Water/wastewater	4,487,471	4,983,380	12,032	-
Bastrop power and light	6,104,456	6,903,151	-	-
Other	5,324	1,046,108	-	-
Total business-type activities	10,597,251	12,932,639	12,032	-
Total primary government	26,288,045	14,568,794	249,051	1,063,268
Component Unit:				
Bastrop Economic Development Corp.	1,424,572	-	-	-
Total component unit	\$ 1,424,572	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

General revenues:

- Property taxes
- Sales taxes
- Hotel/motel taxes
- Franchise taxes
- Investment earnings
- Miscellaneous
- Gain on sale of assets

Transfers

Total general revenues and transfers

Change in net position

Net position - beginning

Prior period adjustment

Net position - ending

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position			
Primary Government			Component Unit
Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total	Bastrop EDC
\$(3,257,524)	\$ -	\$(3,257,524)	\$ -
(4,137,975)	-	(4,137,975)	-
(692,326)	-	(692,326)	-
(1,643,972)	-	(1,643,972)	-
(2,215,095)	-	(2,215,095)	-
(807,460)	-	(807,460)	-
(12,754,352)	-	(12,754,352)	-
-	507,941	507,941	-
-	798,695	798,695	-
-	1,040,784	1,040,784	-
-	2,347,420	2,347,420	-
(12,754,352)	2,347,420	(10,406,932)	-
-	-	-	(1,424,572)
-	-	-	(1,424,572)
5,374,085	-	5,374,085	-
4,430,848	-	4,430,848	2,218,617
2,686,099	-	2,686,099	-
464,908	-	464,908	-
131,122	130,344	261,466	35,733
84,484	153,534	238,018	107,838
15,270	-	15,270	-
748,152	(748,152)	-	-
13,934,968	(464,274)	13,470,694	2,362,188
1,180,616	1,883,146	3,063,762	937,616
25,311,387	24,611,963	49,923,350	1,938,101
82,795	171,782	254,577	(886,510)
\$ 26,574,798	\$ 26,666,891	\$ 53,241,689	\$ 1,989,207

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	General Fund	Debt Service Fund	Hotel/Motel Tax Fund	Total Nonmajor Funds	Total Governmental Funds
ASSETS					
Cash and investments	\$ 3,415,688	\$ 62,817	\$ 2,414,140	\$ 3,994,510	\$ 9,887,155
Taxes receivable, net	869,767	123,097	-	2,000	994,864
Accounts receivable, net	257,489	-	224,961	47,068	529,518
Due from other funds	95,314	-	-	-	95,314
Due from component unit	-	-	-	10,779	10,779
Due from other governments	779,120	-	-	289,639	1,068,759
Inventories	18,502	-	-	-	18,502
Prepaid items	9,771	-	-	1,184	10,955
Notes receivable	304,046	3,299,807	-	-	3,603,853
Total assets	<u>5,749,697</u>	<u>3,485,721</u>	<u>2,639,101</u>	<u>4,345,180</u>	<u>16,219,699</u>
LIABILITIES					
Accounts payable	616,357	-	10,059	430,215	1,056,631
Accrued liabilities	112,335	-	-	7,783	120,118
Due to other funds	-	-	-	95,314	95,314
Other current liabilities	2,302	-	-	-	2,302
Customer deposits	5,300	-	-	22,503	27,803
Total liabilities	<u>736,294</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>10,059</u>	<u>555,815</u>	<u>1,302,168</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES					
Unavailable revenue - property taxes	886,449	123,097	-	2,000	1,011,546
Unavailable revenue - court fines	74,266	-	-	-	74,266
Unavailable revenue - notes receivable	304,045	3,299,807	-	-	3,603,852
Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>1,264,760</u>	<u>3,422,904</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>2,000</u>	<u>4,689,664</u>
FUND BALANCES					
Nonspendable:					
Inventories	18,502	-	-	-	18,502
Endowment	-	-	-	384,772	384,772
Prepaid items	9,771	-	-	1,184	10,955
Restricted for:					
Cemetery	-	-	-	196,419	196,419
Capital projects	-	-	-	1,422,295	1,422,295
Public improvement district	-	-	-	44,462	44,462
Traffic safety	-	-	-	639,726	639,726
Culture and recreation	-	-	-	125,895	125,895
Economic development	-	-	2,629,042	-	2,629,042
PEG channels	-	-	-	39,315	39,315
Debt service	-	62,817	-	-	62,817
Committed for:					
Economic development	-	-	-	827,206	827,206
Arena	-	-	-	110,655	110,655
Assigned for:					
Park equipment	198,328	-	-	-	198,328
Library improvements	19,000	-	-	-	19,000
Unassigned	3,503,042	-	-	(4,564)	3,498,478
Total fund balances	<u>3,748,643</u>	<u>62,817</u>	<u>2,629,042</u>	<u>3,787,365</u>	<u>10,227,867</u>
Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources and fund balances	<u>\$ 5,749,697</u>	<u>\$ 3,485,721</u>	<u>\$ 2,639,101</u>	<u>\$ 4,345,180</u>	<u>\$ 16,219,699</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position are different because:

Total fund balances - governmental funds	\$ 10,227,867
--	---------------

Capital assets used in governmental activities are not current financial resources and, therefore, are not reported in the funds.	34,101,882
---	------------

Long-term liabilities (net pension liability, compensated absences, and bonds) are not due and payable in the current period and therefore are not reported in the funds. Also, the premium on issuance of bonds and deferred resource outflows related to the net pension liability are not reported in the funds. A summary of these items are as follows:

Long-term liabilities:

Bonds payable	(21,258,667)
Bond issuance premium	(962,231)
Deferred loss on refunding	914,467
Notes payable	(341,547)
Net pension liability	(2,530,597)
Deferred resources related to pensions	935,525
Compensated absences	(223,099)
Other post employment benefit obligations	(515,677)
Accrued interest payable	(109,263)

The internal service fund will be used by management to charge the cost of vehicle and equipment replacement to individual funds. The assets and liabilities of the internal service fund are included in the governmental activities in the statement of net position.	1,646,474
---	-----------

Uncollected property taxes and court fines are not available to pay for current period expenditures and are reported as deferred inflows in the funds.	1,085,812
--	-----------

Long-term receivables related to economic development are not available to pay for current period expenditures and therefore are not reported in the funds.	<u>3,603,852</u>
---	------------------

Net position of governmental activities	<u>\$ 26,574,798</u>
---	----------------------

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	General Fund	Debt Service Fund	Hotel/Motel Tax Fund	Total Nonmajor Funds	Total Governmental Funds
REVENUES					
Property taxes	\$ 3,148,227	\$ 1,717,741	\$ -	\$ 400,731	\$ 5,266,699
Sales taxes	4,492,652	-	-	-	4,492,652
Hotel/motel taxes	-	-	2,686,099	-	2,686,099
Franchise taxes	442,233	-	-	22,675	464,908
Licenses and permits	245,157	-	-	2,017	247,174
Intergovernmental	543,369	-	-	493,729	1,037,098
Charges for services	524,292	-	-	230,511	754,803
Fines and forfeitures	338,811	-	-	23,586	362,397
Contributions and donations	1,098	658,461	-	115,660	775,219
Investments earnings	42,827	8,230	23,885	44,191	119,133
Miscellaneous	94,630	-	-	10,602	105,232
Total revenues	<u>9,873,296</u>	<u>2,384,432</u>	<u>2,709,984</u>	<u>1,343,702</u>	<u>16,311,414</u>
EXPENDITURES					
Current:					
General government	3,764,359	-	-	-	3,764,359
Public safety	3,640,279	-	-	57,862	3,698,141
Development services	666,775	-	-	-	666,775
Community services	1,537,471	-	-	135,972	1,673,443
Economic development	-	-	1,477,789	1,667,903	3,145,692
Debt service:					
Principal	-	1,872,455	-	-	1,872,455
Interest and other	-	947,412	-	-	947,412
Capital outlay	<u>1,028,635</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,253,193</u>	<u>2,281,828</u>
Total expenditures	<u>10,637,519</u>	<u>2,819,867</u>	<u>1,477,789</u>	<u>3,114,930</u>	<u>18,050,105</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenue over expenditures	<u>(764,223)</u>	<u>(435,435)</u>	<u>1,232,195</u>	<u>(1,771,228)</u>	<u>(1,738,691)</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)					
Transfers in	710,778	397,302	-	868,919	1,976,999
Transfers out	(37,500)	-	(868,919)	(434,928)	(1,341,347)
Sale of capital assets	4	-	-	-	4
Insurance recoveries	5,997	-	-	14,003	20,000
Issuance of refunding bonds	-	3,135,000	-	-	3,135,000
Payment to bond refunding escrow agent	-	(3,692,139)	-	-	(3,692,139)
Premium from bond issuance	<u>-</u>	<u>427,340</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>427,340</u>
Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>679,279</u>	<u>267,503</u>	<u>(868,919)</u>	<u>447,994</u>	<u>525,857</u>
Net change in fund balance	<u>(84,944)</u>	<u>(167,932)</u>	<u>363,276</u>	<u>(1,323,234)</u>	<u>(1,212,834)</u>
Fund balance - beginning	<u>3,833,587</u>	<u>230,749</u>	<u>2,265,766</u>	<u>5,110,599</u>	<u>11,440,701</u>
Fund balance - ending	<u>\$ 3,748,643</u>	<u>\$ 62,817</u>	<u>\$ 2,629,042</u>	<u>\$ 3,787,365</u>	<u>\$ 10,227,867</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral
part of these financial statements.

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities are different because:

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds: \$(1,212,834)

Government funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities, the cost of these assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense. This is the amount by which depreciation expense exceeded capital outlays in the current period.

Capital outlay	2,281,829
Depreciation expense	(1,543,473)

The net effect of various miscellaneous transactions involving capital assets (i.e., sales, trade-ins, and donations) is to increase net position.	(4,734)
--	----------

The issuance of long-term debt (e.g., bonds, leases) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transaction, however, has any effect on net position. Also, governmental funds report the effect premiums, discounts, and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the statement of activities. This amount is the net effect of these differences in the treatment of long-term debt and related items.

Debt issued or incurred:	
Refunding bonds	(3,135,000)
Premium on bonds	(427,340)
Payment to escrow agent	3,692,139
Repayment of principal of long-term debt	1,872,455
Amortization of deferred loss on bond refunding	(37,551)
Amortization of premium on bond issuance	123,857

Certain pension expenditures are not expended in the government-wide financial statements and recorded as deferred resource outflows. This item relates to contributions made after the measurement date. Additionally, a portion of the City's unrecognized deferred resource outflows and inflows related to the pension liability were amortized.	(191,026)
--	------------

Current year changes in certain long-term liabilities do not require the use of current financial resources and, therefore, are not reported as expenditures in governmental funds.	
Compensated absences liability	(13,749)
Net OPEB obligation	(23,987)

The internal service fund will be used by management to charge the cost of vehicle and equipment replacement to individual funds. The net revenue of the internal service funds is reported within the governmental activities.	351,467
---	---------

Interest payable on long-term debt is accrued in the government-wide financial statements, whereas in the fund financial statements, interest expenditures are reported when due.	53,646
---	--------

Revenues from property taxes, court fines and notes receivable are not available to pay for current period expenditures, and therefore, are not reported in the funds.	(605,083)
--	------------

Change in net position - statement of activities	\$ <u>1,180,616</u>
--	---------------------

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

PROPRIETARY FUNDS

SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	Business-Type Activities				Governmental Activities
	Water/ Wastewater Fund	Bastrop Power & Light Fund	Total Non-major Enterprise Funds	Total Enterprise Funds	Internal Service Fund
ASSETS					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,537,112	\$ 4,349,025	\$ -	\$ 8,886,137	\$ 982,991
Accounts receivable, net	439,926	635,377	467,175	1,542,478	-
Inventories	213,776	207,881	-	421,657	-
Prepaid items	525	-	-	525	-
Cash and cash equivalents-restricted	3,506,318	194,072	1,093,393	4,793,783	-
Total current assets	<u>8,697,657</u>	<u>5,386,355</u>	<u>1,560,568</u>	<u>15,644,580</u>	<u>982,991</u>
Noncurrent assets:					
Note receivable	420,000	-	-	420,000	-
Capital assets, net:					
Non-depreciable	6,480,104	63,475	-	6,543,579	-
Depreciable	20,386,996	4,554,112	-	24,941,108	663,483
Total noncurrent assets	<u>27,287,100</u>	<u>4,617,587</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>31,904,687</u>	<u>663,483</u>
Total assets	<u>35,984,757</u>	<u>10,003,942</u>	<u>1,560,568</u>	<u>47,549,267</u>	<u>1,646,474</u>
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES					
Deferred outflows related to					
TMRS pension	147,971	90,286	-	238,257	-
Total deferred outflows of resources	<u>147,971</u>	<u>90,286</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>238,257</u>	<u>-</u>
LIABILITIES					
Current liabilities:					
Accounts payable	436,156	475,458	-	911,614	-
Accrued liabilities	99,569	29,874	-	129,443	-
Retainage payable	20,680	-	-	20,680	-
Customer deposits	56,777	142,155	-	198,932	-
Other current liabilities	160	11,990	-	12,150	-
Compensated absences	6,825	6,075	-	12,900	-
Bonds and notes payable	971,787	97,940	-	1,069,727	-
Total current liabilities	<u>1,591,954</u>	<u>763,492</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>2,355,446</u>	<u>-</u>
Noncurrent liabilities:					
Bonds and notes payable	15,954,609	1,831,038	-	17,785,647	-
Net pension liability	394,542	240,741	-	635,283	-
Net OPEB obligation	143,053	86,276	-	229,329	-
Compensated absences	27,299	24,300	-	51,599	-
Total noncurrent liabilities	<u>16,519,503</u>	<u>2,182,355</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>18,701,858</u>	<u>-</u>
Total liabilities	<u>18,111,457</u>	<u>2,945,847</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>21,057,304</u>	<u>-</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION (CONTINUED) PROPRIETARY FUNDS

SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	Business-Type Activities				Governmental Activities
	Water/ Wastewater Fund	Bastrop Power & Light Fund	Total Non-major Enterprise Funds	Total Enterprise Funds	Internal Service Fund
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES					
Deferred inflows related to TMRS pension	\$ 2,112	\$ 1,289	\$ -	\$ 3,401	\$ -
Deferred gain on bond refunding	<u>59,928</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>59,928</u>	<u>-</u>
Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>62,040</u>	<u>1,289</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>63,329</u>	<u>-</u>
NET POSITION					
Net investment in capital assets	13,282,042	2,882,681	-	16,164,723	-
Restricted for:					
Debt service	456,137	-	-	456,137	-
Capital improvements	-	-	1,560,568	1,560,568	-
Unrestricted	<u>4,221,052</u>	<u>4,264,411</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>8,485,463</u>	<u>1,646,474</u>
Total net position	\$ 17,959,231	\$ 7,147,092	\$ 1,560,568	\$ 26,666,891	\$ 1,646,474

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION

PROPRIETARY FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	Business-Type Activities				Governmental Activities
	Water/ Wastewater Fund	Bastrop Power & Light Fund	Total Non-major Enterprise Funds	Total Enterprise Funds	Internal Service Fund
Operating revenues:					
Charges for services	\$ 4,983,380	\$ 6,903,151	\$ 1,046,108	\$ 12,932,639	\$ 263,670
Miscellaneous	7,899	145,635	-	153,534	-
Total operating revenues	<u>4,991,279</u>	<u>7,048,786</u>	<u>1,046,108</u>	<u>13,086,173</u>	<u>263,670</u>
Operating expenses:					
Personnel services	1,133,212	630,321	-	1,763,533	-
Supplies and maintenance	1,818,287	506,272	-	2,324,559	-
Services and other	223,252	4,655,340	5,324	4,883,916	-
Deprecation	790,146	200,180	-	990,326	44,503
Total operating expenses	<u>3,964,897</u>	<u>5,992,113</u>	<u>5,324</u>	<u>9,962,334</u>	<u>44,503</u>
Operating income (loss)	1,026,382	1,056,673	1,040,784	3,123,839	219,167
Nonoperating revenues (expenses):					
Intergovernmental	-	12,032	-	12,032	-
Investment earnings	75,681	43,920	10,743	130,344	11,989
Gain on disposal of capital assets	-	-	-	-	7,811
Interest expense	(522,574)	(112,343)	-	(634,917)	-
Total nonoperating revenues (expenses)	<u>(446,893)</u>	<u>(56,391)</u>	<u>10,743</u>	<u>(492,541)</u>	<u>19,800</u>
Income before transfers	579,489	1,000,282	1,051,527	2,631,298	238,967
Transfers in	456,748	-	-	456,748	112,500
Transfers out	<u>-</u>	<u>(782,750)</u>	<u>(422,150)</u>	<u>(1,204,900)</u>	<u>-</u>
Change in net position	<u>1,036,237</u>	<u>217,532</u>	<u>629,377</u>	<u>1,883,146</u>	<u>351,467</u>
Net position- beginning	16,768,221	6,912,551	931,191	24,611,963	1,295,007
Prior period adjustment	<u>154,773</u>	<u>17,009</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>171,782</u>	<u>-</u>
Net position- ending	<u>\$ 17,959,231</u>	<u>\$ 7,147,092</u>	<u>\$ 1,560,568</u>	<u>\$ 26,666,891</u>	<u>\$ 1,646,474</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

PROPRIETARY FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	Business-Type Activities				Governmental Activities
	Water/ Wastewater Fund	Bastrop Power & Light Fund	Total Non-major Enterprise Funds	Total Enterprise Funds	Internal Service Fund
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES					
Receipts from customers	\$ 4,957,800	\$ 6,918,104	\$ 578,933	\$ 12,454,837	\$ -
Receipts from interfund charges	-	-	-	-	263,670
Payments to suppliers and service providers	(1,759,967)	(5,252,157)	(5,324)	(7,017,448)	-
Payments to employees for salaries and benefits	(895,870)	(586,251)	-	(1,482,121)	-
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>2,301,963</u>	<u>1,079,696</u>	<u>573,609</u>	<u>3,955,268</u>	<u>263,670</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES					
Cash received from other governments	6,401	-	-	6,401	-
Transfers in from other funds	456,748	-	-	456,748	112,500
Transfers out to other funds	-	(782,750)	(422,150)	(1,204,900)	-
Net cash provided (used) by noncapital noncapital financing activities	<u>463,149</u>	<u>(782,750)</u>	<u>(422,150)</u>	<u>(741,751)</u>	<u>112,500</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES					
Acquisition and construction of capital assets	(1,405,905)	(195,266)	-	(1,601,171)	(707,986)
Proceeds from disposal of capital assets	-	-	-	-	7,811
Payments on long-term debt	(932,020)	(95,525)	-	(1,027,545)	-
Interest paid on capital debt	(564,020)	(61,301)	-	(625,321)	-
Net cash used by capital and related financing activities	<u>(2,901,945)</u>	<u>(352,092)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(3,254,037)</u>	<u>(700,175)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES					
Interest on investments	<u>75,681</u>	<u>43,920</u>	<u>10,743</u>	<u>130,344</u>	<u>11,989</u>
Net cash provided by investing activities	<u>75,681</u>	<u>43,920</u>	<u>10,743</u>	<u>130,344</u>	<u>11,989</u>
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	<u>(61,152)</u>	<u>(11,226)</u>	<u>162,202</u>	<u>89,824</u>	<u>(312,016)</u>
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING	<u>8,104,582</u>	<u>4,554,323</u>	<u>931,191</u>	<u>13,590,096</u>	<u>1,295,007</u>
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, ENDING	<u>\$ 8,043,430</u>	<u>\$ 4,543,097</u>	<u>\$ 1,093,393</u>	<u>\$ 13,679,920</u>	<u>\$ 982,991</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS (CONTINUED) PROPRIETARY FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	Business-Type Activities				Governmental Activities
	Water/ Wastewater Fund	Bastrop Power & Light Fund	Total Non-major Enterprise Funds	Total Enterprise Funds	Internal Service Fund
Reconciliation of operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:					
Operating income	\$ 1,026,382	\$ 1,056,673	\$ 1,040,784	\$ 3,123,839	\$ 219,167
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:					
Depreciation	790,146	200,180	-	990,326	44,503
(Increase) decrease in accounts receivable	(33,599)	(127,627)	(467,175)	(628,401)	-
(Increase) decrease in inventories	(62,522)	(28,394)	-	(90,916)	-
(Increase) decrease in deferred outflows-pensions	(2,492)	21,432	-	18,940	-
Increase (decrease) in deferred inflows-pension	2,112	1,289	-	3,401	-
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable	344,619	(62,115)	-	282,504	-
Increase (decrease) in accrued liabilities	4,302	5,126	-	9,428	-
Increase (decrease) in customer deposits	120	(3,055)	-	(2,935)	-
Increase (decrease) in net pension liability	222,099	6,468	-	228,567	-
Increase (decrease) in compensated absences	7,814	7,551	-	15,365	-
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>\$ 2,301,963</u>	<u>\$ 1,079,696</u>	<u>\$ 573,609</u>	<u>\$ 3,955,268</u>	<u>\$ 263,670</u>

SCHEDULE OF NON-CASH CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES

Payment to escrow agent for defeasance of bonds	\$ -	\$ 634,595	\$ -	\$ 634,595	\$ -
Refunding bonds issued	-	693,151	-	693,151	-

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION

FIDUCIARY FUNDS

SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	<u>Agency Fund</u>
ASSETS	
Cash and investments	\$ 340,414
Total assets	<u>\$ 340,414</u>
LIABILITIES	
Due to others	\$ 340,414
Total liabilities	<u>\$ 340,414</u>

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

A. Description of Government-wide Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the statement of net position and the statement of activities) report information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the primary government and its component units. All fiduciary activities are reported only in the fund financial statements. *Governmental activities*, which normally are supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenue, are reported separately from *business-type activities*, which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support. Likewise, the *primary government* is reported in separately from certain legally separate *component units* for which the primary government is financially accountable.

A. Reporting Entity

The City of Bastrop, Texas (the City) was incorporated under the provisions of the State of Texas. The City operates as a Council-Manager government. With few exceptions, all powers of the city are vested in an elective Council, which enacts legislation, adopts budgets, determines policies, and appoints the City Attorney and the Municipal Court Judge. The Council also appoints the City Manager, who executes the laws and administers the government of the City. The City provides the following services to its citizens: public safety, street maintenance, sanitation services, recreation programs, municipal court, community development, public improvements, water, sewer and electrical services, and general administrative services.

The accompanying financial statements present the City and its component units, entities for which the City is considered to be financially accountable. Blended component units are, in substance, part of the primary government's operations, even though they are legally separate entities. Thus, blended component units are appropriately presented as funds of the primary government. Each discretely presented component unit is reported in a separate column in the government-wide financial statements to emphasize that it is legally separate from the government.

Blended component unit. The Hunters Crossing Local Government Corporation (hereafter “the corporation”) was established to administer the service plan of the Hunters Crossing Public Improvement District (hereafter “the PID”). The PID was established on September 11, 2001 by resolution of the Bastrop City Council. That resolution was later amended on November 11, 2003. The purpose for creation of the PID was to provide for the construction of certain public improvements and a mechanism for the payment of the costs of such construction and the costs of such improvements through the levy of assessments against owners of respective parcels in the PID. The assessment and bond issuance authorizations are approved by the City’s Council and the City is legally obligated to provide resources in case there are deficiencies in debt service payments and resources are not available from any other remedies. The entity is reported as a blended component unit of the City. Separate financial statements for Hunter’s Crossing Local Government Corporation can be obtained from the City of Bastrop Finance Department.

Discretely presented component unit. The Bastrop Economic Development Corporation (hereafter “Bastrop EDC”) was established in 1995, after the citizens of Bastrop voted to pass a one-half cent sales tax dedicated to economic development. Bastrop’s EDC’s primary purpose is to assist in bringing meaningful and rewarding employment opportunities to citizens in the area through funding assistance provided to businesses to relocate or expand in Bastrop. A separate governing board oversees Bastrop EDC, which is appointed by the Bastrop City Council, and consists of individuals from the community and related governmental entities in the area. City of Bastrop employees also manage the operations of Bastrop EDC. Bastrop EDC has been reported as a discretely presented component unit because the governing board is not identical to the governing body of the City, Bastrop EDC does not solely serve the City of Bastrop, and the City of Bastrop has the ability to impose its will on Bastrop EDC. Separate financial statements for Bastrop EDC can be obtained from the City of Bastrop Finance Department.

B. Basis of Presentation - Government-wide Financial Statements

While separate government-wide and fund financial statements are presented, they are interrelated. The governmental activities column incorporates data from governmental funds, while the business-type activities column incorporates data from the City’s enterprise funds. Separate financial states are provided for governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds, even though the latter are excluded from the government-wide financial statements.

As discussed earlier, the City has a discretely presented component unit. Bastrop EDC is shown in a separate column in the government-wide financial statements.

As a general rule, the effect of interfund activity has been eliminated from the government-wide financial statements; however interfund services that are provided and used are not eliminated. Elimination of these charges would distort the direct costs and program revenues for the various functions concerned.

C. **Basis of Presentation – Fund Financial Statements**

The fund financial statements provide information about the City's funds, including its fiduciary fund and blended component unit. Separate financial statements for each fund category – governmental, proprietary and fiduciary – are presented. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental and enterprise funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental and enterprise funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds. Major individual governmental and enterprise funds are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements.

The City reports the following major governmental funds:

The **General Fund** is the City's primary operating fund. It is utilized to account for all financial resources, except those required to be accounted for in other funds.

The **Debt Service Fund** is used to account for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of, general long-term debt principal and interest, and related costs.

The **Hotel/Motel Fund** is used to account for the receipt and expenditure of funds received by the City from the assessment of hotel and motel occupancy tax.

The City reports the following major enterprise funds:

The **Water/Wastewater Fund** is utilized to account for the financial activities related to the provision of water and wastewater services to residents of the government.

The **Bastrop Power & Light Fund** is utilized to account for the financial activities related to the provision of electricity services to residents of the government.

Additionally, the City reports the following fund types:

The **Internal Service Fund** has been established by the City to account for activities related to vehicle and equipment replacement services provided to other departments within the City on a cost-reimbursement basis.

The **Agency Fund** accounts for the receipt, temporary investment, and remittance of funds held in a fiduciary capacity for others.

During the course of operations the City has activity between funds for various purposes. Any residual balances outstanding at year end are reported as due from/to other funds or advances to/from other funds. While these balances are reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Balances between the funds included in governmental activities are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as internal balances in the governmental activities column. Similarly, balances between the funds included in business-type activities (i.e., the enterprise funds) are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as internal balances in the business-type activities column.

Further, certain activity occurs during the year involving transfers of resources between funds. In fund financial statements these amounts are reported as gross amounts as transfers in/out. While reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Transfers between the funds included in governmental activities are eliminated so that only the net amount is included in the governmental activities column. Similarly, balances between the funds included in business-type activities are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as transfers in the business-type activities column.

D. Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting

The accounting and financial reporting treatment is determined by the applicable measurement focus and basis of accounting. Measurement focus indicates the type of resources being measured such as *current financial resources* or *economic resources*. The basis of accounting indicates the timing of transactions or events for recognition in the financial statements.

The government-wide financials statements are reported using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recognized when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the time of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

The governmental fund financial statements are reported using the *current financial resources measurement focus* and the *modified accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recognized as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the City considers revenues to be available if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences, and claims and judgments, are recorded only when payment is due. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Issuance of long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

Property taxes, sales taxes, franchise taxes, licenses, and interest associated with the current fiscal period are all considered to be susceptible to accrual and so have been recognized as revenues of the current fiscal period. Entitlements are recorded as revenues when all eligibility requirements have been met, including any time requirements, and the amount is received during the period or within the availability period for this revenue source (within 60 days of year-end). Expenditure-driven grants are recognized as revenue when the qualifying expenditures have been incurred and all other eligibility requirements have been met, and the amount is received during the period or within the availability period for this revenue source (within 60 days of year-end). All other revenue items are considered to be measurable and available only when cash is received by the government.

Proprietary funds are reported using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting*. The agency fund has not measurement focus but utilizes the *accrual basis of accounting* for reporting its assets and liabilities.

E. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources and Net Position/Fund Balance

Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Investments

The City maintains a pooled cash account. Each fund whose monies are deposited in the pooled cash account has equity therein, and interest earned on the investment of these monies is allocated based upon relative equity at the previous month end.

Investments for the City are reported at fair value, except for the position in investment pools. The City's investments in Pools are reported at the net asset value per share (which approximates fair value) even though it is calculated using the amortized cost method.

The City has adopted a written investment policy regarding the investment of its funds as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Governmental Code. In summary, the City is authorized to invest in the following:

- Obligations of the United States or its agencies and instruments;
- Obligations of State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; and
- Other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the full faith and credit of the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities.

Fairview Cemetery Permanent Fund

The City is permanent trustee for the perpetual care trust fund that is used to support the maintenance, repair and care of all places in the cemetery. Net appreciation on investments can be spent for this purpose as authorized by the Council. The City classifies the amount that can be authorized for expenditure by the Council as restricted expendable net position, and the policy for authorizing and spending investment income is the total-return policy.

Inventories and prepaid items

Inventories are valued at cost using the first-in/first-out (FIFO) method and consist of expendable supplies and utility operations minor equipment and repair parts. The cost of such inventories is recorded as expenditures/expenses when consumed rather than when purchased.

Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items in both the government-wide and fund financial statements. The cost of prepaid items is recorded as expenditures/expenses when consumed rather than when purchased.

Capital Assets

Capital assets, which include property, plant, equipment and infrastructure assets (e.g. roads, bridges, sidewalks, and utility systems), are reported in the applicable governmental or business-type activities column in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the City as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life of more than one year.

As the City constructs or acquires additional capital assets each period, including infrastructure assets, they are capitalized and reported at historical cost. The reported value excludes normal maintenance and repairs which are essentially amounts spent in relation to capital assets that do not increase the capacity or efficiency of the item or increase its estimated useful life. Donated capital assets are recorded at their acquisition cost, which is the price that would be paid to acquire an asset with equivalent service potential at the acquisition date.

Land, water rights, and construction in progress are not depreciated. The other property, plant, equipment, and infrastructure of the primary government are depreciated using the straight line method over the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Assets</u>	<u>Years</u>
Buildings	20 - 30
Machinery and equipment	5 - 20
Vehicles	5 - 10
Improvements	10 - 20
Infrastructure	50
Water distribution	50

Pensions

For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, pension related deferred outflows and inflows of resources, and pension expense, City specific information about its Fiduciary Net Position in the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS) and additions to/deductions from TMRS's Fiduciary Net Position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by TMRS. For this purpose, plan contributions are recognized in the period that compensation is reported for the employee, which is when contributions are legally due. Benefit payments and refunds are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources

In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. The City has the following items that qualify for reporting in this category.

- Deferred losses on bond refundings – A deferred loss on refunding results from the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is deferred and amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt.
- Pension contributions after measurement date – These contributions are deferred and recognized in the following fiscal year.
- Changes in actuarial assumptions related to the pension plan – This difference is deferred and recognized over the estimated average remaining lives of all members determined as of the measurement date.
- Difference in projected and actual earnings on pension assets – This difference is deferred and amortized over a closed five year period.
- Difference in expected and actual pension experience – This difference is deferred and recognized over the estimated average remaining lives of all members determined as of the measurement date.

In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statements element, deferred inflows or resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The City has the following items that qualify for reporting in this category.

- Deferred gains on bond refundings – A deferred gain on refunding results from the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is deferred and amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt.
- The governmental funds report unavailable revenues from three sources: property taxes, municipal court fines and notes receivable. These amounts are reported as deferred inflows of resources and are recognized as an inflow of resources in the period that the amounts become available.

Net Position Assumption

Sometimes the City will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted – net position and unrestricted – net position in the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the City’s policy to consider restricted – net position to have been depleted before unrestricted – net position is applied.

Fund Balance Flow Assumptions

Sometimes the City will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements as flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the City’s policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, the City considers amounts to have been spent first out of committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned fund balance.

Fund Balance Policies

Fund balance of governmental funds is reported in various categories based on the nature of any limitations requiring the use of resources for specific purposes. The City itself can establish limitations on the use of resources through either a commitment (committed fund balance) or an assignment (assigned fund balance).

The committed fund balance classification includes amounts that can be used only for specific purposes determined by a formal action of the City’s highest level of decision-making authority. The City Council is the highest level of decision-making authority for the City that can, by adoption of an ordinance prior to the end of the fiscal year, commit fund balance. Once adopted, the limitation imposed by the ordinance remains in place until a similar action is taken (the adoption of another ordinance) to remove or revise the limitation.

Amounts in the assigned fund balance classification are intended to be used by the City for specific purposes but do not meet the criteria to be classified as committed. The Council has by ordinance authorized the City Manager to assign fund balance. The City Council may also assign fund balance as it does when appropriating fund balance to cover a gap between estimated revenue and appropriations in the subsequent year’s appropriated budget. Unlike commitments, assignments generally only exist temporarily. In other words, an additional action does not normally have to be taken for the removal of an assignment. Conversely, as discussed above, an additional action is essential to either remove or revise a commitment.

F. Revenues and Expenditures/Expenses

Program Revenues

Amounts reported as *program revenues* include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use or directly benefit from goods services, or privileges provided by a given function or segment and 2) grants and contributions (including special assessments) that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular function or segment. All taxes, including those dedicated for specific purposes, and other internally dedicated resources are reported as general revenues rather than as program revenues.

Property Taxes

The City levies its taxes on October 1 in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due upon receipt of the tax bill and are past due and subject to interest if not paid by February 1 of the year following the October 1 levy date. The assessed value of the property tax roll on January 1, 2016, upon which the levy for the current fiscal year was based, was \$825,822,058. Taxes are delinquent if not paid by February 1st of the following calendar year. Delinquent taxes are subject to both penalty and interest charges plus 15% delinquent collection fees for attorney costs.

The tax rates assessed for the current fiscal year, to finance general fund and debt service fund operations were \$.364 and \$.20, respectively, for a total tax rate of \$.564 per \$100 valuation. The total tax levy for the General Fund and Debt Service Fund for the current fiscal year was \$4,809,280.

Compensated Absences

Vacation. The City's policy permits employees to accumulate earned but unused vacation benefits, which are eligible for payment upon separation from government service. The liability for such leave is reported as incurred in the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements. A liability for those amounts is recorded in the governmental funds only if the liability has matured as a result of employee resignations or retirements.

Sick Leave. Accumulated sick leave lapses when employees leave the employment of the government and, upon separation from service, no obligation exists.

Proprietary Funds Operating and Nonoperating Revenues and Expenses

Proprietary funds distinguish *operating* revenues and expenses from *nonoperating* items. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing services and producing and delivering goods in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues of the Water/Wastewater and Bastrop Power and Light funds are charges to customers for sales and services. The Water/Wastewater Fund also recognizes as operating revenue the portion of tap fees intended to recover the cost of connecting new customers to the system. Operating expenses for enterprise funds include the cost of sales and services, administrative expenses, and depreciation on capital assets. All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as nonoperating revenues and expenses.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual amounts could differ from those estimates.

II. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS

A. Deposits and Investments

Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code (the Public Funds Investment Act) authorizes the City to invest its funds under a written investment policy (the "Investment Policy") that primarily emphasizes safety of principal, availability of liquidity to meet the City's obligations and market rate of return. The Investment Policy defines what constitutes the legal list of investments allowed under the policy, which excludes certain investment instruments allowed under Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code.

The City's deposits and investments are invested pursuant to the Investment Policy. The Investment Policy includes a list of authorized investment instruments and a maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment. In addition, it includes an "Investment Strategy" that specifically addresses limitations on instruments, diversification, and maturity scheduling.

The City is authorized to invest in the following investment instruments provided that they meet the guidelines of the Investment Policy:

Obligations of the United States of America, its agencies and instrumentalities;

Certificates of deposit issued by a bank organized under Texas law, the laws of another state, or federal law, that has its main office or a branch office in Texas, or by a savings and loan association or a savings bank organized under Texas law, the law of another state, or federal law, that has its main office or a branch office in Texas and that is guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit insurance or its successor or secured by obligations in a manner and amount provided by law for deposits for the City.

Money market mutual funds that are 1) registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange commission, 2) have a dollar weighted average stated maturity of 90 days or less, 4) rated AAA by at least one nationally recognized rating service, and 4) seek to maintain a net position value of \$1 per share;

Local government investment pools, which 1) meet the requirements of Chapter 2256.016 of the Public Funds Investment Act, 2) are rated no lower than AAA or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service, and 3) are authorized by resolution or ordinance by the Council.

The City participates in TexPool, which is a local government investment pool, established in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and operates under the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. The State Comptroller oversees TexPool, with Federated Investors managing the daily operations of the pool under a contract with the State Comptroller. Additionally, the State Comptroller has established an advisory board composed of both participants in TexPool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with TexPool. The Advisory Board members review the Investment Policy and management fee structure.

The Texas Short-term Reserve Fund (“TexStar”) is a local government investment pool organized under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791, Texas Government Code, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code. TexStar was created in April 2002 by contract among its participating governmental units and is governed by a board of directors. J. P. Morgan Fleming Asset Management (USA), Inc. and First Southwest Asset Management, Inc. act as co-administrators, providing investment management services, participant services, and marketing, respectively. J. P. Morgan Chase Bank and/or its subsidiary, J. P. Morgan Investor Services, Inc., provide custodial, transfer agency, fund accounting, and depository services.

The Cooperative Liquid Assets Securities System – Texas (“CLASS”) is a public funds investment pool under Section 2256.016 of the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code. CLASS is created under an Amended and Restated Trust Agreement, dated as of May 1, 2001 (the “Agreement”) among certain Texas governmental entities investing in the pool (the “Participants”), Municipal Investors Services Corporation (“MBIA-MISC”) as program administrator, and Wells Fargo as custodian. CLASS is not SEC-registered and is not subject to regulation by the State of Texas. Under the Agreement, however, CLASS is administered and supervised by a seven-member board of trustees (the “Board”), whose members are investment officers of the Participants, elected by the Participants for overlapping two-year terms. In the Agreement and by resolution of the Board, CLASS has contracted with MBIA-MISC to provide for the investment and management of the public funds of CLASS. Separate financial statements for CLASS may be obtained by contacting MBIA Asset Management at 815-A Brazos Street, Suite 345, Austin, Texas 78701-9996 or by calling (800) 707-6242.

The City’s investment pools have a redemption notice period of one day and may redeem daily. The investment pool’s authorities may only impose restrictions on redemptions in the event of a general suspension of trading on major securities markets, general banking moratorium or national or state emergency that affects the pool’s liquidity.

The City categorizes its fair value measurements within a three-level fair value hierarchy that describes the inputs that are used to measure assets and liabilities.

- Level 1 inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that a government can access at the measurement date.
- Level 2 inputs are inputs—other than quoted prices included within Level 1—that are observable for an asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs for an asset or liability.

The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to Level 1 inputs and the lowest priority to Level 3 inputs. If a price for an identical asset or liability is not observable, a government should measure fair value using another valuation technique that maximizes the use of relevant observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs. If the fair value of an asset or a liability is measured using inputs from more than one level of the fair value hierarchy, the measurement is considered to be based on the lowest priority level input that is significant to the entire measurement.

As of September 30, 2017, the City had the following investments measured at fair value or net asset value per share:

	<u>9/30/2017</u>	<u>Fair Value Measurement Using</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>Weighted Average Maturity (Days)</u>	<u>Rating</u>
Primary government					
<u>Investments measured at net asset value per share:</u>					
Local Government Investment Pools:					
TexPool	\$ 1,758,843	N/A	6.62%	30	AAAm
Texas CLASS	3,445,986	N/A	12.97%	29	AAAm
Texas Term	4,461,852	N/A	16.80%	82	AAAm
	<u>9,666,681</u>				
<u>Investments by fair value level:</u>					
Brokered certificates of deposit (1)	10,610,959	Level 2	39.94%		
US Government Bonds (2)	2,239,490	Level 2	8.43%		AA+
	<u>12,850,449</u>				
Total primary government	<u>22,517,130</u>				
Component unit					
<u>Investments measured at net asset value per share:</u>					
Investment Pools:					
TexPool	1,719,761	N/A	6.47%	30	AAAm
Texas CLASS	1,797,819	N/A	6.77%	29	AAAm
	<u>3,517,580</u>				
<u>Investments by fair value level:</u>					
Brokered certificates of deposit (1)	531,000	Level 2	2.00%		
Total component unit	<u>4,048,580</u>				
Total reporting entity	<u>\$ 26,565,710</u>				

The following pricing models were used to value securities:

- (1) Present value of expected future cash flow model.
- (2) Option-adjusted discounted cash flow model or documented trade history in exact security.

In compliance with the Public Funds Investments Act, the City has adopted a deposit and investment policy. That policy addresses the following risks.

Interest Rate Risk – Investments are exposed to interest rate risk if changes in market interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. The City’s policy is to invest in securities maturing less than two years from the date of purchase, and the portfolio will have a weighted average maturity of 365 days or less. The City’s investments included investment pools and, therefore, were not exposed to interest rate risk as of year-end.

Credit Risk – State statute requires that investments in Local Government Investment Pools be rated AAA or the equivalent by a nationally recognized credit rating agency. The investment pools and US Government Bonds were rated by Standards & Poor’s.

Custodial Credit Risk – In the case of deposits, this is the risk that in the event of a bank failure, the City’s deposits may not be returned to it. State statutes require that all deposits in financial institutions be fully collateralized by U. S. Government obligations or its agencies and instrumentalities or direct obligations of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities that have a fair value of not less than the principal amount of deposits. At year-end, the City’s entire deposit balance was collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution or covered by FDIC insurance.

As of year-end, the City held restricted cash and investments for the following purposes.

Business-type activities:	
Community impact fees	\$ 835,510
Accelerated recovery fee	257,883
Capital improvements-bond funds	2,993,976
XS Ranch well mitigation	250,277
Debt service	<u>456,137</u>
	<u>\$ 4,793,783</u>

B. Receivables

Amounts are aggregated into a single accounts receivable (net of allowance for uncollectibles) line for certain funds and aggregated columns. Below is a detail of receivable for the major and nonmajor funds of the governmental funds of the City, including the applicable allowances for uncollectible accounts.

	General	Debt	Hotel/Motel	Nonmajor	Total
	Fund	Service	Tax Fund	Governmental	Governmental
		Fund		Funds	Funds
Receivables:					
Property taxes	\$ 149,364	\$ 129,576	\$ -	\$ 2,105	\$ 281,045
Sales tax	727,871	-	-	-	727,871
Franchise taxes	67,391	-	-	-	67,391
Hotel/Motel taxes	-	-	224,961	-	224,961
Other taxes	13,906	-	-	-	13,906
Accounts receivable	101,925	-	-	47,068	148,993
Court fines and fees	<u>742,665</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>742,665</u>
Gross receivables	1,803,122	129,576	224,961	49,173	2,206,832
Less: allowance for uncollectibles	(675,866)	(6,479)	-	(105)	(682,450)
Net receivables	<u>\$ 1,127,256</u>	<u>\$ 123,097</u>	<u>\$ 224,961</u>	<u>\$ 49,068</u>	<u>\$ 1,524,382</u>

Revenues of the Water/Wastewater and Bastrop Power and Light Funds, enterprise funds, are reported net of uncollectible amounts. The uncollectible amounts related to the Water/Wastewater and Bastrop Power and Light Funds are \$5,065 and \$19,921, respectively.

C. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2017, was as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Transfers/ Retirements	Ending Balance
Governmental activities:				
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 4,370,614	\$ 679,183	\$ 49,071	\$ 5,098,868
Construction in progress	<u>119,006</u>	<u>381,563</u>	<u>(101,145)</u>	<u>399,424</u>
Total assets not being depreciated	<u>4,489,620</u>	<u>1,060,746</u>	<u>(52,074)</u>	<u>5,498,292</u>
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements	13,348,912	455,968	1,498	13,806,378
Machinery, equipment, vehicles	5,756,863	1,146,817	(132,267)	6,771,413
Infrastructure	<u>21,056,195</u>	<u>326,283</u>	<u>478,128</u>	<u>21,860,606</u>
Total capital assets being depreciated	<u>40,161,970</u>	<u>1,929,068</u>	<u>347,359</u>	<u>42,438,397</u>
Less accumulated depreciation:				
Buildings and improvements	(3,490,266)	(319,929)	-	(3,810,195)
Machinery, equipment, vehicles	(3,691,504)	(609,856)	182,718	(4,118,642)
Infrastructure	<u>(4,184,355)</u>	<u>(658,190)</u>	<u>(399,942)</u>	<u>(5,242,487)</u>
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(11,366,125)</u>	<u>(1,587,975)</u>	<u>(217,224)</u>	<u>(13,171,324)</u>
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	<u>28,795,845</u>	<u>341,093</u>	<u>130,135</u>	<u>29,267,073</u>
Governmental activities capital assets, net	<u>\$ 33,285,465</u>	<u>\$ 1,401,839</u>	<u>\$ 78,061</u>	<u>\$ 34,765,365</u>

Depreciation expense was charged to the functions/programs of the governmental activities of the primary government as follows:

Governmental activities:	
General government	\$ 969,477
Public safety	271,907
Development services	3,705
Community services	150,017
Economic development	<u>192,869</u>
Total depreciation expense - governmental activities	<u>\$ 1,587,975</u>

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Transfers/ Retirements	Ending Balance
Business-type activities:				
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 1,541,613	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,541,613
Water rights	2,933,621	-	-	2,933,621
Construction in progress	<u>2,267,617</u>	<u>875,040</u>	<u>(1,074,312)</u>	<u>2,068,345</u>
Total assets not being depreciated	<u>6,742,851</u>	<u>875,040</u>	<u>(1,074,312)</u>	<u>6,543,579</u>
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements	477,386	20,980	-	498,366
Machinery, equipment and vehicles	2,781,685	113,158	(127,334)	2,767,509
Infrastructure	<u>31,716,498</u>	<u>500,893</u>	<u>2,076,694</u>	<u>34,294,085</u>
Total capital assets being depreciated	<u>34,975,569</u>	<u>635,031</u>	<u>1,949,360</u>	<u>37,559,960</u>
Less accumulated depreciation:				
Buildings and improvements	(166,553)	(20,374)	-	(186,927)
Machinery, equipment and vehicles	(1,620,312)	(211,990)	127,333	(1,704,969)
Infrastructure	<u>(9,138,393)</u>	<u>(757,962)</u>	<u>(830,601)</u>	<u>(10,726,956)</u>
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(10,925,258)</u>	<u>(990,326)</u>	<u>(703,268)</u>	<u>(12,618,852)</u>
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	<u>24,050,311</u>	<u>(355,295)</u>	<u>1,246,092</u>	<u>24,941,108</u>
Business-type activities capital assets, net	<u>\$ 30,793,162</u>	<u>\$ 519,745</u>	<u>\$ 171,780</u>	<u>\$ 31,484,687</u>

D. Defined Benefit Pension Policies

Plan Descriptions. The City participates as one of 872 plans in the nontraditional, joint contributory, hybrid defined benefit pension plan administered by the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS). TMRS is an agency created by the State of Texas and administered in accordance with the TMRS Act, Subtitle G, Title 8, Texas Government Code (the TMRS Act) as an agency multiple-employer retirement system for municipal employees in the State of Texas. The TMRS Act places the general administration and management of the System with a six-member Board of Trustees. Although the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Senate, appoints the Board, TMRS is not fiscally dependent on the State of Texas. TMRS's defined benefit pension plan is a tax-qualified plan under Sections 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. TMRS issues a publicly available comprehensive annual financial report (CAFR) that can be obtained at www.tmr.org.

All eligible employees of the City are required to participate in TMRS.

Benefits Provided. TMRS provides retirement, disability, and death benefits. Benefit provisions are adopted by the governing body of the City, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS.

At retirement, the benefit is calculated as if the sum of the employee's contributions, with interest, and the City-financed monetary credits with interest were used to purchase an annuity. Members may choose to receive their retirement benefit in one of seven payment options. Members may also choose to receive a portion of their benefit as a Partial Lump Sum Distribution in an amount equal to 12, 24, or 36 monthly payments, which cannot exceed 75% of the member's deposits and interest.

At the date the plan began, the City granted monetary credits for service rendered before the plan began of a theoretical amount equal to two times what would have been contributed by the employee, with interest, prior to establishment of the plan. Monetary credits for service since the plan began are 200% of the employee's accumulated contributions.

Beginning in 2004, the City granted an annually repeating (automatic) basis a monetary credit referred to as an updated service credit (USC) which is a theoretical amount which takes into account salary increases or plan improvements. If at any time during their career an employee earns a USC, this amount remains in their account earning interest at 5% until retirement. At retirement, the benefit is calculated as if the sum of the employee's accumulated contributions with interest and the employer match plus employer financed monetary credits, such as USC, with interest were used to purchase an annuity. Additionally, initiated in 2004, the City provided on an annually repeating (automatic) basis cost of living adjustments (COLA) for retirees equal to a percentage of the change in the consumer price index (CPI).

A summary of plan provisions for the City are as follows:

Employee deposit rate	6%
Matching ratio (City to employee)	2 to 1
Years required for vesting	5
Service retirement eligibility	25 years to any age, 5 years at age 60 and above
Updated Service Credit	100% repeating
Annuity increase to retirees	70% of CPI repeating

Employees covered by benefit terms

At the December 31, 2016 valuation and measurement date, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive employees or beneficiaries currently receiving benefits	44
Inactive employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits	56
Active employees	119
	<u>219</u>

Contributions. The contribution rates for employees in TMRS are either 5%, 6%, or 7% of employee gross earnings, and the City matching percentages are with 100%, 150%, or 200%, both as adopted by the governing body of the city. Under the state law governing TMRS, the contributions rate for each city is determined annually by the actuary, using the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. The actuarially determined rate is the estimated amount necessary to finance the cost of benefits earned by employees during the year, with an additional amount to finance any unfunded accrued liability.

Employees for the City were required to contribute 6% of their annual gross earnings during the fiscal year. The contribution rates for the City were 10.87% and 11.57% in calendar years 2016 and 2017, respectively. The City's contributions to TMRS for the year ended September 30, 2017, were \$723,434, and were equal to the required contributions.

Net Pension Liability. The City's Net Pension Liability (NPL) was measured as of December 31, 2016, and the Total Pension Liability (TPL) used to calculate the Net Pension Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date.

Actuarial assumptions:

The Total Pension Liability in the December 31, 2016 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Inflation	2.5% per year
Overall payroll growth	3.0% per year
Investment rate of return	6.75%, net of pension plan investment expense, including inflation

Salary increases were based on a service-related table. Mortality rates for active members, retirees, and beneficiaries were based on the gender-distinct RP2000 Combined Healthy Mortality Tables with Blue Collar Adjustment, with male rates multiplied by 109% and female rates multiplied by 103%. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by scale BB to account for future mortality improvements. For disabled annuitants, the gender-distinct RP2000 Combined Healthy Mortality Tables with Blue Collar Adjustment are used with males rates multiplied by 109% and female rates multiplied by 103% with a 3-year set-forward for both males and females. In addition, a 3% minimum mortality rate is applied to reflect the impairment for younger members who become disabled. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by scale BB to account for future mortality improvements subject to the 3% floor.

Actuarial assumptions used in the December 31, 2016 valuation were based on the results of actuarial experience studies. The experience study in TMRS was for the period December 31, 2010 through December 31, 2014. Healthy post-retirement mortality rates and annuity purchase rates were updated based on a Mortality Experience Investigation Study covering the 2009 through 2011, and the dated December 31, 2013. These assumptions were first used in the December 31, 2013 valuation, along with a change to the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. Assumptions are reviewed annually. Plan assets are managed on a total return basis with an emphasis on both capital appreciation as well as the production of income, in order to satisfy the short-term and long-term funding needs of TMRS.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expenses and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. In determining their best estimate of a recommended investment return assumption under the various alternative asset allocation portfolios, GRS focused on the area between (1) arithmetic mean (aggressive) without an adjustment for time (conservative) and (2) the geometric mean (conservative) with an adjustment for time (aggressive). The target allocation and best estimates of arithmetic real rates return for each major assets class in fiscal year 2017 are summarized in the following table:

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return (Arithmetic)
Domestic Equity	17.5%	4.55%
International Equity	17.5%	6.35%
Core Fixed Income	10.0%	1.00%
Non-Core Fixed Income	20.0%	4.15%
Real Return	10.0%	4.15%
Real Estate	10.0%	4.75%
Absolute Return	10.0%	4.00%
Private Equity	5.0%	7.75%
Total	100.0%	

Discount Rate

The discount rate used to measure the Total Pension Liability was 6.75%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that employee and employer contributions will be made at the rates specified in statute. Based on that assumption, the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current active and inactive employees. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all period of projected benefit payments to determine the Total Pension Liability.

Changes in the Net Pension Liability

	Increase (Decrease)		
	Total Pension Liability (a)	Plan Fiduciary Net Position (b)	Net Pension Liability (a) - (b)
Balance at 12/31/2015	\$ 15,569,193	\$ 12,351,737	\$ 3,217,456
Changes for the year:			
Service cost	877,585	-	877,585
Interest	1,065,490	-	1,065,490
Difference between expected and actual experience	(22,910)	-	(22,910)
Contributions - employer	-	656,980	(656,980)
Contributions - employee	-	362,639	(362,639)
Net investment income	-	834,607	(834,607)
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions	(445,883)	(445,883)	-
Administrative expense	-	(9,427)	9,427
Other changes	-	(508)	508
Net changes	1,474,282	1,398,408	75,874
Balance at 12/31/2016	\$ 17,043,475	\$ 13,750,145	\$ 3,293,330

The following presents the net pension liability of the City, calculated using the discount rate of 6.75%, as well as what the City's net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1-percentage-point lower (5.75%) of 1-percentage-higher (7.75%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (5.75%)	Discount Rate (6.75%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (7.75%)
City's net pension liability	\$ 6,051,841	\$ 3,293,330	\$ 1,067,610

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position is available in a separately-issued TMRS financial report. The report may be obtained on the Internet at www.tmrs.org.

Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources Related to Pensions. For the year ended September 30, 2017, the City recognized pension expense of \$1,000,194.

At September 30, 2017, the City reported deferred outflows and inflows of related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 54,824	\$ 17,631
Changes in actuarial assumptions	70,014	-
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	541,670	-
Contributions subsequent to the measurement date	568,622	-
Total	<u>\$ 1,235,130</u>	<u>\$ 17,631</u>

\$568,622 reported as deferred outflows of resources related to pension resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability for the year ending September 30, 2018. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expenses as follows:

Year Ended September 30,	
2018	\$ 243,565
2019	241,106
2020	166,174
2021	(1,968)
Total	<u>\$ 648,877</u>

E. Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB) Obligations

Supplemental Death Benefits

Plan Description

The City also participates in the cost sharing multiple-employer defined benefit group term life insurance plan operated by the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS) known as the Supplemental Death Benefits Fund (SDBF). The City elected, by ordinance, to provide group term life insurance coverage to both current and retired employees. The City may terminate coverage under and discontinue participation in the SDBF by adopting an ordinance before November 1 of any year to be effective the following January 1.

The death benefit for active employees provides a lump sum payment approximately equal to the employee's annual salary (calculated based on the employee's actual earnings, for the 12-month period preceding the month of death); retired employees are insured for \$7,500; this coverage is an "other postemployment benefit," or OPEB.

Contributions

The City contributes to the SDBF at a contractually required rate as determined by an annual actuarial valuation. The rate is equal to the cost of providing one-year term life insurance. The funding policy for the SDBF program is to assure that adequate resources are available to meet all death benefit payments for the upcoming year; the intent is not to pre-fund retiree term life insurance during employees' entire careers.

The City's contributions to the TMRS SDBF for the fiscal year ended 2015, 2016 and 2017 are \$8,118, \$9,717, and \$10,778 respectively, which equaled the required contributions each year.

Retiree Health Plan

Plan Description

Effective June 1, 2016, retirees who are at least 58 years old at retirement and have at least 25 years of service with the City are eligible for City paid health coverage until they reach 65 or become eligible for Medicare. The City pays the premium for the retired member. Dependents of the retired employee are not eligible for any City contribution, but may be eligible to continue coverage under the City's group health insurance plan in accordance with COBRA. The policy change was applied retroactively to the retirees who had coverage as of June 1, 2016.

Funding Policy

The City currently funds the plan on a pay-as-you-go system whereby annual employer contributions each year are equal to the benefits that are paid on behalf of the retirees.

The City's annual OPEB cost is calculated based on the annual required contribution of the employer (ARC), an amount actuarially determined. The ARC represents an amount that is projected to recognize the normal cost each year and the amortization of any unfunded actuarial liabilities (or funding excess) over a period not to exceed 30 years. The City had an OPEB actuarial valuation performed as of October 1, 2016. The City's annual OPEB cost for the current fiscal year, is as follows:

Annual required contribution	\$	59,913
Interest on OPEB obligation		30,218
Adjustment to ARC	(	43,688)
Annual OPEB cost		46,443
Net employer contributions	(	15,581)
Increase in net OPEB obligation		30,862
Net OPEB obligation, beginning of year		755,461
Net OPEB obligation, end of year	\$	<u>786,323</u>

The City's annual OPEB cost, the percentage of annual OPEB cost contributed to the plan, and the net OPEB obligation for the current fiscal year, and two previous fiscal years is as follows:

<u>Fiscal Year Ended</u>	<u>Annual OPEB Cost</u>	<u>Employer Contribution</u>	<u>Percentage Contributed</u>	<u>Net OPEB Obligation</u>
9/30/2015	\$(3,891,227)	\$ 180,200	(4.6%)	\$ 707,831
9/30/2016	63,211	15,581	24.6%	755,461
9/30/2017	46,443	15,581	33.5%	786,323

Funded Status and Funding Progress

The funded status of the City's retiree health care plan, as of the most recent actuarial valuation date is as follows:

<u>Actuarial Valuation Date</u>	<u>Actuarial Value of Assets</u>	<u>Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)</u>	<u>Unfunded AAL (UAAL)</u>	<u>Funded Ratio</u>	<u>Covered Payroll</u>	<u>UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll</u>
10/1/2016	\$ -	\$ 605,387	\$ 605,387	0%	\$ 5,533,403	10.9%

Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

The actuarial cost method determines OPEB expense by assigning portions of the present value of projected benefits to various years with the general goal of accruing the cost of benefits over the working lifetime of the employees. The individual entry-age actuarial cost method was used in the valuation. Using the plan benefits, the present health premiums and a set of actuarial assumptions, the anticipated future payments are projected. The entry age normal method then provides for a systematic funding for these anticipated payments. The yearly annual required contribution is computed to cover the cost of benefits being earned by covered members as well as to amortize a portion of the unfunded accrued liability.

Projections of health benefits are based on the plan as understood by the City and include the types of benefits in force at the valuation date and the pattern of sharing benefit costs between the City and its employees to that point. Actuarial calculations reflect a long-term perspective and employ methods and assumptions that are designed to reduce short-term volatility in actuarial accrued liabilities and the actuarial value of assets. Significant methods and assumptions were as follows:

Inflation rate	2.5% per year
Investment rate of return	4.50%, net of investment expenses
Actuarial cost method	Individual entry-age normal cost method
Amortization method	Level dollar
Amortization period	30-year closed amortization
Payroll growth	3% per annum
Healthcare cost trend rate	Initial rate of 7.25% declining to an ultimate rate of 5.50% after 9 years

Actuarial valuations involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of events in the future. Amounts determined regarding the funded status and the annual required contributions of the City's retiree health care plan are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared to past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. The required schedule of funding progress presented as required supplementary information provides multi-year trend information that shows whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing over time relative to the actuarial accrued liability benefits.

F. Commitments – Construction

The City has active construction projects as of year-end, and had the following commitments with contractors at year end are as follows:

Projects	Spent to Date	Remaining Commitment
Alley D Parking Lot Paving	\$ 482,082	\$ 9,020
Shelter building - architect	117,331	17,669
Shelter building - contractor	239,669	850,233
Elevated storage tank - engineering	287,156	130,500
XS Water Line & Plant BEFCP Eng	47,618	545,500
XS Well J & Monitoring Wells - engineering	101,069	67,614
Sidewalks Pine to Spring - engineering	73,371	62,999
Alley D Infrastructure/Parking Improvement - engineering	59,228	9,580
	<u>\$ 1,407,524</u>	<u>\$ 1,693,115</u>

G. Tax Abatements

The City and Bastrop Economic Development Corporation (BEDC) enter into economic development agreements designed to promote development and redevelopment within the City, stimulate commercial activity, generate additional sales tax and enhance the property tax base and economic vitality of the City. This program refunds property and sales taxes as authorized under Chapter 380 and 501 of the Texas Local Government Code.

In January 2012, BEDC entered into an agreement with a developer to rebate ½ cent of sales tax. Commitments made by the developer include providing a community kiosk, complying with building codes, and maintaining the property in good order and condition. The maximum amount to be rebated is \$700,000 over ten years. As of year-end \$410,300 was rebated, including \$94,644 in the current fiscal year.

The City and BEDC entered into an agreement with a developer in August 2007 to rebate 1 ½ cents of sales tax. The City also agreed to rebate 50% of the incremental increase in property taxes since 2007. Commitments made by the developer include building a project based on guidelines in the agreement, complying with building codes, and maintaining the property in good order and condition. The maximum amount to be rebated by the City and BEDC is \$7,370,694 over fifteen years. As of year-end \$4,698,911 was rebated, including \$867,967 in the current fiscal year.

In April 2012, the City entered into an agreement with a developer to rebate 75% of sales tax and 75% of the incremental increase in property taxes since 2012. Commitments made by the developer include complying with building codes and maintaining the property in good order and condition. The maximum amount to be rebated by the City is \$250,000 over seven years. As of year-end \$311,703 was rebated, including \$36,946 in the current fiscal year.

H. Encumbrances

Appropriations in all budgeted funds lapse at the end of the fiscal year even if they have related encumbrances. Encumbrances are commitments related to unperformed (executory) contracts for goods or services (i.e., purchase orders, contracts, and commitments). Encumbrance accounting is utilized to the extent necessary to assure effective budgetary control and accountability and to facilitate effective cash planning and control. While all appropriations and encumbrances lapse at year end, valid outstanding encumbrances (those for which performance under the executory contract is expected in the next year) are reappropriated and become part of the subsequent year's budget pursuant to state regulations. At September 30, 2017, the General Fund had \$252,328 of encumbrances at year-end that were re-appropriated in the subsequent year's budget.

I. Risk Management

The City is exposed to various risks of loss related to theft or damage of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. These risks are covered by the City's participation in the Texas Municipal League Intergovernmental Risk Pool (TMLIRP), a public entity risk pool for the benefit of governmental units located within the state. The Pool is considered a self-sustaining risk pool that provides coverage for its members. The City's contributions to the Pool are limited to the amount of premiums as calculated at the beginning of each fund year. Premiums reflect the claims experience to date of the government. The Pool's liability is limited to the coverage that the City elects as stated in the Pool's Declarations of Coverage for that fund year. Any losses reported but unsettled or incurred and not reported, are believed to be insignificant to the City's financial statements. Settled claims have not exceeded insurance coverage limits for the past three years.

J. Long-term Liabilities

General Obligation Bonds

The City issues general obligation bonds, certificates of obligation, and tax and revenue bonds to provide funds for the acquisition and construction of major capital facilities and improvement projects. Long-term debt of this nature has been issued for both governmental and business-type activities. These debt instruments are direct obligations and pledge the full faith and credit of the City. General obligation bonds and certificates of obligation generally are issued with repayment scheduled to occur as equal amounts of principal maturing each year with maturities that range from 3 to 30 years.

The City issues maintenance tax notes or obtains regular notes payable financing arrangements from banks to provide funds for the acquisition of equipment or minor capital projects. Tax notes and regular notes payable are direct obligations and pledge the full faith and credit of the government. These debt instructions are generally repaid in equal installments of principal and interest over a period of 3 to 10 years.

Long-term liability activity for the year ended September 30, 2017, was as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Reductions/ Reclassifications	Ending Balance	Due Within One Year
Governmental activities:					
Bonds payable:					
General obligations	\$ 10,234,451	\$ 3,135,000	\$(896,397)	\$ 12,473,054	\$ 992,335
Certificates of obligation	12,862,076	-	(4,076,463)	8,785,613	557,939
Issuance premium	<u>701,705</u>	<u>427,340</u>	<u>(166,814)</u>	<u>962,231</u>	<u>-</u>
Total bonds payable	<u>23,798,232</u>	<u>3,562,340</u>	<u>(5,139,674)</u>	<u>22,220,898</u>	<u>1,550,274</u>
Notes payable	388,915	-	(47,368)	341,547	47,368
Compensated absences	209,350	250,072	(236,323)	223,099	44,620
Net pension liability	2,527,955	507,089	(504,447)	2,530,597	-
Net OPEB obligation	<u>491,690</u>	<u>23,987</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>515,677</u>	<u>-</u>
Governmental activities long-term liabilities	<u>\$ 27,416,142</u>	<u>\$ 4,343,488</u>	<u>\$(5,927,812)</u>	<u>\$ 25,831,818</u>	<u>\$ 1,642,262</u>

For compensated absences, the General Fund normally liquidates 95 percent of the liability, the Convention Center fund normally liquidates 4%, and the remaining 1% is liquidated by other governmental funds. Liquidation of the net pension liability and net other postemployment benefit obligation is expected to occur at percentages approximating those for liquidation of the compensated absences liability.

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Reductions/ Reclassifications	Ending Balance	Due Within One Year
Business-type activities:					
Bonds payable:					
General obligation bonds	\$ 2,530,546	\$ 610,000	\$(158,602)	\$ 2,981,944	\$ 247,666
Certificates of obligation	16,332,924	-	(1,443,537)	14,889,387	762,061
Issuance premium	<u>521,483</u>	<u>83,151</u>	<u>(40,591)</u>	<u>564,043</u>	<u>-</u>
Total bonds payable	<u>19,384,953</u>	<u>693,151</u>	<u>(1,642,730)</u>	<u>18,435,374</u>	<u>1,009,727</u>
Notes payable	480,000	-	(60,000)	420,000	60,000
Compensated absences	49,134	65,970	(50,605)	64,499	12,900
Net pension liability	578,498	183,423	(126,638)	635,283	-
Net OPEB obligation	<u>223,654</u>	<u>5,675</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>229,329</u>	<u>-</u>
Business-type activities long-term liabilities	<u>\$ 20,716,239</u>	<u>\$ 948,219</u>	<u>\$(1,879,973)</u>	<u>\$ 19,784,485</u>	<u>\$ 1,082,627</u>

Details of long-term debt obligations outstanding at September 30, 2017 are as follows:

Governmental Activities:

Type	Sale Date	Original Borrowing	Interest Rates to Maturity	Final Maturity	Outstanding 9/30/2017
Bonds Payable:					
General Obligation Bonds, Series 2005	2005	\$ 2,445,000	3.67%	2025	\$ 1,235,000
General Obligation Bonds, Series 2006	2006	345,000	4.24%	2026	200,000
Certificates of Obligation, Series 2006 (31.4%)	2006	227,650	4.19%	2026	89,490
General Obligation Bonds, Series 2007	2007	1,220,000	4.08%	2027	755,000
Certificates of Obligation, Series 2007 (11.42%)	2007	264,944	4.04%	2027	164,448
Certificates of Obligation, Series 2008	2008	1,195,000	3.87%	2028	60,000
Certificates of Obligation, Series 2010 (83.1%)	2010	6,149,400	3.50-4.25%	2029	1,599,675
General Obligation Limited Tax Ref. Bonds, Series 2010	2010	239,872	2.0-4.0%	2024	133,054
General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2011	2011	4,260,000	2.0-4.0%	2022	1,745,000
General Obligation Refunding and Imp. Bonds, Series 201	2012	2,015,000	2.0-3.0%	2024	1,555,000
Comb. Tax & Rev. Cert. of Oblig., Series 2013 (67.2%)	2013	7,392,000	3.0-4.25%	2033	6,872,000
General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2014	2014	1,695,558	2.0-4.0%	2031	2,275,000
General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2016	2016	2,525,000	2.0-4.0%	2028	1,440,000
General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2017	2017	3,135,000	3.0-4.0%	2029	3,135,000
Total Bonds Payable					<u>\$ 21,258,667</u>

Notes Payable:

Note Payable - Texas Department of Economic Develop	1999	\$ 500,000	0.0%	2019	\$ 39,584
Note Payable - Texas Capital Fund - Art Foundry	2011	447,351	0.0%	2031	301,963
Total notes payable					<u>\$ 341,547</u>

Business-Type Activities

Type	Sale Date	Original Borrowing	Interest Rates to Maturity	Final Maturity	Outstanding 9/30/2017
Bonds Payable:					
Certificates of Obligation, Series 2006 (68.6%)	2006	\$ 497,350	4.19%	2026	\$ 195,510
Certificates of Obligation, Series 2007 (88.58%)	2007	2,055,056	4.04%	2027	1,275,552
General Obligation Limited Tax Ref. Bonds, Series 2010 (90.63%)	2010	2,320,128	2.0-4.0%	2024	1,286,944
Comb. Tax & Rev. Cert. of Oblig., Series 2010 (16.9%)	2010	1,250,600	3.50-4.25%	2029	325,325
Comb. Tax & Rev. Cert. of Oblig., Series 2012	2012	4,200,000	2.0-4.0%	2032	3,540,000
Combination Tax & Rev. Cert. of Oblig., Series 2013 (32.8%)	2013	3,608,000	3.0-4.25%	2033	3,353,000
Combination Tax & Rev. Cert. of Oblig., Series 2014 (31.4%)	2014	7,000,000	2.0-3.5%	2034	6,200,000
General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2016 (42.0%)	2016	2,525,000	2.0-4.0%	2028	1,085,000
General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2017 (12.7%)	2017	3,745,000	2.0-3.5%	2029	610,000
Total Bonds Payable					<u>\$ 17,871,331</u>

Notes Payable:

Note payable - Ingram Note	2014	\$ 600,000	0.00%	2024	\$ 420,000
Total note payable					<u>\$ 420,000</u>

Advance Refunding

The City issued \$3,745,000 in general obligation refunding bonds with interest rates ranging from 2.0% to 3.0%. These bonds refunded a portion of the Certificates of Obligation, Series 2010, and Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2008A, which had interest rates ranging from 4.6% to 5.0%. The net proceeds of \$4,144,879 (which included a cash contribution from the Debt Service Fund of \$225,000) were deposited in an irrevocable trust with an escrow agent to provide funds in the future debt service payments on the refunded bonds. As a result, the liability for the refunded principle portion of the Certificates of Obligation, Series 2010, and Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2008A, have been removed from the statement of net position.

The reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$501,409. This amount is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the remaining life of the refunding debt. The City advance refunded the General Obligation, Series 2010, and Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2008A, to reduce its total debt service payments over 13 years by \$326,851 and a present value savings of \$224,228.

The debt service requirements for the government's bonds, loans, and notes are as follows:

Governmental Activities:

Year Ended September 30,	Governmental Activities				Totals	
	Bonds Payable		Notes Payable			
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2018	\$ 1,550,274	\$ 780,756	\$ 47,368	\$ -	\$ 1,597,642	\$ 780,756
2019	1,618,503	733,710	36,952	-	1,655,455	733,710
2020	1,655,698	681,411	22,368	-	1,678,066	681,411
2021	1,754,752	623,936	22,368	-	1,777,120	623,936
2022	1,692,035	560,137	22,368	-	1,714,403	560,137
2023-2027	7,171,405	1,950,210	111,838	-	7,283,243	1,950,210
2028-2032	5,134,000	705,210	78,285	-	5,212,285	705,210
2033	<u>682,000</u>	<u>28,999</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>682,000</u>	<u>28,999</u>
Totals	\$ 21,258,667	\$ 6,064,369	\$ 341,547	\$ -	\$ 21,600,214	\$ 6,064,369

Business-type Activities

Year Ended September 30,	Business-Type Activities				Totals	
	Bonds Payable		Notes Payable			
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2018	\$ 1,009,727	\$ 589,680	\$ 60,000	\$ -	\$ 1,069,727	\$ 589,680
2019	1,021,497	563,284	60,000	-	1,081,497	563,284
2020	1,064,303	533,093	60,000	-	1,124,303	533,093
2021	1,100,248	501,461	60,000	-	1,160,248	501,461
2022	1,197,965	467,323	60,000	-	1,257,965	467,323
2023-2027	6,043,591	1,753,275	120,000	-	6,163,591	1,753,275
2028-2032	5,186,000	799,248	-	-	5,186,000	799,248
2033-2034	<u>1,248,000</u>	<u>62,453</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,248,000</u>	<u>62,453</u>
Totals	\$ 17,871,331	\$ 5,269,817	\$ 420,000	\$ -	\$ 18,291,331	\$ 5,269,817

K. Interfund Balances

The composition of interfund balances as of September 30, 2017 is as follows:

Receivable Fund	Payable Fund	Amount
General Fund	Grants Fund (nonmajor governmental)	\$ 95,314

The outstanding balances between funds result mainly from the time lag between the dates that (1) interfund goods and services are provided or reimbursable expenditures occur, (2) transactions are recorded in the accounting system, and (3) payments between funds are made. These amounts also include balance of working capital loans made to nonmajor governmental funds which the General Fund expects to collect in the subsequent year.

L. Interfund Transfers

The composition of interfund transfers for the year ended September 30, 2017 is as follows:

	Transfers in:					
	Governmental Funds			Proprietary Funds		Totals
	General	Debt	Nonmajor	Water/	Internal	
	Fund	Service	Gov. Funds	Wastewater	Service	
Transfers out:						
General Fund	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 37,500	\$ 37,500
Hotel/Motel Tax	-	-	868,919	-	-	868,919
Nonmajor -						
Governmental	3,028	397,302	-	34,598	-	434,928
Bastrop Power & Light	707,750	-	-	-	75,000	782,750
Nonmajor Enterprise	-	-	-	422,150	-	422,150
Totals	\$ 710,778	\$ 397,302	\$ 868,919	\$ 456,748	\$ 112,500	\$ 2,546,247

During the year, recurring transfers are used to 1) move revenues from a fund with collection authority to another fund with related expenditure requirements, 2) move General Fund resources to provide subsidies to other funds as needs arise, 3) move resources from proprietary funds to governmental funds to subsidize governmental activities as budgeted, and 4) move resources for the start-up of the City's vehicle and equipment replacement program reported in an internal service fund.

M. Discretely Presented Component Unit

Bastrop Economic Development Corporation (Bastrop EDC)

Capital assets activity for Bastrop EDC for the year ended September 30, 2017 was as follows:

Component Unit - Bastrop Economic Development Corporation

	Balance 10/1/2016	Increases	Decreases	Balance 9/30/2017
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 832,992	\$ 11,679	\$ -	\$ 844,671
Construction in progress	6,944	128,779	-	135,723
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	839,936	140,458	-	980,394
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements	895,379	-	-	895,379
Infrastructure	2,253,148	-	(2,253,148)	-
Machinery, equipment, and vehicles	8,301	-	-	8,301
Total capital assets, being depreciated	3,156,828	-	(2,253,148)	903,680
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	(308,882)	(17,102)	-	(325,984)
Infrastructure	(1,366,638)	-	1,366,638	-
Machinery, equipment, and vehicles	(1,938)	(1,660)	-	(3,598)
Total accumulated depreciation	(1,677,458)	(18,762)	1,366,638	(329,582)
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	1,479,370	(18,762)	(886,510)	574,098
Component unit capital assets, net	\$ 2,319,306	\$ 121,696	\$ (886,510)	\$ 1,554,492

Details of long-term debt obligations outstanding for Bastrop EDC at September 30, 2017 are as follows:

Component Unit- Bastrop Economic Development

Type	Sale Date	Original Borrowing	Interest Rates to Maturity	Final Maturity	Outstanding 9/30/2017
Bonds Payable:					
Sales Tax and Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2006	2006	\$ 2,005,000	4.61%	2020	\$ 165,000
Total Bonds Payable					\$ 165,000
Notes Payable:					
City of Bastrop	1999	\$ 500,000	0.00%	2019	\$ 37,501
City of Bastrop	2014	600,000	0.00%	2024	420,000
Total Notes Payable					\$ 457,501
Due to City of Bastrop:					
13.88% of Cert. of Oblig., Series 2010	2010	\$ 1,027,120	3.5-4.25%	2022	\$ 267,190
24.2% Cert. of Oblig., Series 2013	2013	2,662,000	3.0-4.25%	2033	2,476,000
13.4% General Oblig. Refunding, Series 2017	2017	500,000	3-4%	2029	500,000
Total Due to City of Bastrop					\$ 3,243,190

Long-term debt activity for Bastrop EDC for the year ended September 30, 2017 was as follows:

Description	Balance 10/1/2016	Additions	Deletions	Balance 9/30/2017	Due in One Year
General obligation bonds	\$ 215,000	\$ -	\$(50,000)	\$ 165,000	\$ 55,000
Notes payable	542,500	-	(84,999)	457,501	85,000
Due to City of Bastrop - bonds	3,749,493	500,000	(1,006,303)	3,243,190	117,498
Compensated absences	11,249	19,185	(14,781)	15,653	3,131
Net pension liability	111,002	41,856	(25,408)	127,450	-
Net OPEB obligation	<u>40,117</u>	<u>1,200</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>41,317</u>	<u>-</u>
Total Component Unit	<u>\$ 4,669,361</u>	<u>\$ 562,241</u>	<u>\$(1,181,491)</u>	<u>\$ 4,050,111</u>	<u>\$ 260,629</u>

The debt service requirements for Bastrop EDC bonds and notes payable are as follows:

Year Ended September 30,	Bastrop EDC					
	Bonds Payable		Notes Payable		Totals	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2018	\$ 172,498	\$ 133,709	\$ 85,000	\$ -	\$ 257,498	\$ 133,709
2019	180,274	127,416	72,501	-	252,775	127,416
2020	183,968	120,116	60,000	-	243,968	120,116
2021	137,990	112,672	60,000	-	197,990	112,672
2022	186,460	107,373	60,000	-	246,460	107,373
2023-2027	1,070,000	429,364	120,000	-	1,190,000	429,364
2028-2032	1,231,000	196,184	-	-	1,231,000	196,184
2033	<u>246,000</u>	<u>10,455</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>246,000</u>	<u>10,455</u>
Totals	<u>\$ 3,408,190</u>	<u>\$ 1,237,289</u>	<u>\$ 457,501</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 3,865,691</u>	<u>\$ 1,237,289</u>

N. Contingencies

The government participates in various federal grant programs, the principal of which are subject to program compliance audits pursuant to the Single Audit Act as amended. Accordingly, the government's compliance with applicable grant requirements will be established at a future date. The amount of expenditures which may be disallowed by the granting agencies cannot be determined at this time, although the government anticipates such amounts, if any, will be immaterial.

The City was not involved in litigation as of year-end that in the opinion of City's legal counsel would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the government.

O. Prior period adjustment

In the prior year, capital assets were understated in the water and wastewater fund, Bastrop power and light fund, and the governmental activities by \$154,773, \$17,009, and \$82,795, respectively. Additionally, Bastrop Economic Development Corporation's capital assets were overstated by \$886,510. As a result, net position and/or fund balance was restated at the beginning of the year.

O. Future Financial Reporting Requirements

Significant new accounting standards not yet implemented by the City include the following.

Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions* – This statement changes the focus of accounting of postemployment benefits other than pensions from whether an entity is responsible for funding the benefits over time to a point-in-time liability that is reflected on the employer's financial statements for any actuarially unfunded portion of benefits earned to date. This statement will become effective for the City in fiscal year 2018.

Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities* – This statement establishes criteria for identifying fiduciary activities of governments and for identifying fiduciary component units and postemployment benefit arrangements that are fiduciary activities. The statement will become effective for the City in fiscal year 2020.

Statement No. 87, *Leases* – This statement changes the recognition requirements for certain lease assets and liabilities for leases that are currently classified as operating leases. This statement will become effective for the City in fiscal year 2021.

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

**REQUIRED
SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND
CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE - BUDGET AND ACTUAL
GENERAL FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	Budgeted Amounts		Actual	Variance with
	Original	Final	Amounts	Final Budget
REVENUES				
Property taxes	\$ 3,136,861	\$ 3,136,861	\$ 3,148,227	\$ 11,366
Sales taxes	4,504,850	4,504,850	4,492,652	(12,198)
Franchise taxes	454,000	454,000	442,233	(11,767)
Licenses and permits	173,500	173,500	245,157	71,657
Intergovernmental	221,000	571,000	543,369	(27,631)
Charges for service	551,900	551,900	524,292	(27,608)
Fines	271,000	271,000	338,811	67,811
Investment earnings	30,000	30,000	42,827	12,827
Contributions and donations	3,500	3,500	1,098	(2,402)
Miscellaneous	45,000	45,000	94,630	49,630
Total revenues	<u>9,391,611</u>	<u>9,741,611</u>	<u>9,873,296</u>	<u>131,685</u>
EXPENDITURES				
Current:				
General government:				
Legislative	30,471	32,471	31,456	1,015
Organizational	1,158,674	1,133,674	1,127,824	5,850
City Manager	215,837	251,837	243,030	8,807
City Secretary	127,265	146,965	134,705	12,260
Finance	694,147	685,147	662,640	22,507
Human resources	125,585	131,535	129,539	1,996
Information technology	284,612	284,612	273,749	10,863
Public works	1,090,510	1,167,320	991,839	175,481
Building maintenance	168,738	176,638	169,577	7,061
Public safety:				
Police	2,970,173	2,989,652	2,897,767	91,885
Fire	464,871	462,871	440,817	22,054
Municipal court	316,770	316,770	301,695	15,075
Development services:				
Planning	813,596	763,596	666,775	96,821
Community services:				
Recreation	83,875	105,055	99,554	5,501
Parks	869,188	773,598	732,232	41,366
Library	712,160	693,291	705,685	(12,394)
Capital outlay	<u>934,800</u>	<u>1,455,489</u>	<u>1,028,635</u>	<u>426,854</u>
Total expenditures	<u>11,061,272</u>	<u>11,570,521</u>	<u>10,637,519</u>	<u>933,002</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	<u>(1,669,661)</u>	<u>(1,828,910)</u>	<u>(764,223)</u>	<u>1,064,687</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
Transfers in	557,750	707,750	710,778	3,028
Transfers out	(37,500)	(525,000)	(37,500)	487,500
Sale of capital assets	-	-	4	4
Insurance recoveries	-	3,299	5,997	2,698
Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>520,250</u>	<u>186,049</u>	<u>679,279</u>	<u>493,230</u>
Net change in fund balances	<u>(1,149,411)</u>	<u>(1,642,861)</u>	<u>(84,944)</u>	<u>1,557,917</u>
Fund balance- beginning	<u>3,833,587</u>	<u>3,833,587</u>	<u>3,833,587</u>	<u>-</u>
Fund balance- ending	<u>\$ 2,684,176</u>	<u>\$ 2,190,726</u>	<u>\$ 3,748,643</u>	<u>\$ 1,557,917</u>

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE - BUDGET AND ACTUAL

HOTEL/MOTEL TAX FUND

FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	Budgeted Amounts		Actual	Variance With Final Budget
	Original	Final		
REVENUES				
Hotel/motel taxes	\$ 2,875,000	\$ 2,875,000	\$ 2,686,099	\$(188,901)
Investment earnings	<u>7,000</u>	<u>7,000</u>	<u>23,885</u>	<u>16,885</u>
Total revenues	<u>2,882,000</u>	<u>2,882,000</u>	<u>2,709,984</u>	<u>(172,016)</u>
EXPENDITURES				
Current:				
Economic development:				
Donations	495,823	1,110,840	886,405	224,435
Bastrop marketing corporation	-	574,000	567,100	6,900
Special events	<u>30,000</u>	<u>30,000</u>	<u>24,284</u>	<u>5,716</u>
Total expenditures	<u>525,823</u>	<u>1,714,840</u>	<u>1,477,789</u>	<u>237,051</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	<u>2,356,177</u>	<u>1,167,160</u>	<u>1,232,195</u>	<u>65,035</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
Transfers out	(868,919)	(868,919)	(868,919)	-
Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>(868,919)</u>	<u>(868,919)</u>	<u>(868,919)</u>	<u>-</u>
Net change in fund balance	<u>1,487,258</u>	<u>298,241</u>	<u>363,276</u>	<u>65,035</u>
Fund balance - beginning	<u>2,265,766</u>	<u>2,265,766</u>	<u>2,265,766</u>	<u>-</u>
Fund balance - ending	<u>\$ 3,753,024</u>	<u>\$ 2,564,007</u>	<u>\$ 2,629,042</u>	<u>\$ 65,035</u>

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
NOTES TO BUDGETARY INFORMATION
SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

Budgetary Basis of Accounting

Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles for the General Fund, Hotel/motel Tax Fund, and Debt Service Fund. Capital projects funds are appropriated on a project-length basis. Other special revenue funds and the permanent fund do not have appropriated budgets since other means control the use of these resources (e.g., grant awards and endowment requirements) and sometimes span a period of more than one fiscal year.

The appropriated budget is prepared by fund and department. The government's department heads make transfers of appropriations within a department. Transfers of appropriations between departments require the approval of the Council. The legal level of budgetary control (i.e., the level at which expenditures may not legally exceed appropriations) is the department level.

Appropriations in all budgeted funds lapse at the end of the fiscal year even if they have related encumbrances. Encumbrances are commitments related to unperformed (executory) contracts for goods or services (i.e., purchase orders, contracts, and commitments). Encumbrance accounting is utilized to the extent necessary to assure effective budgetary control and accountability and to facilitate effective cash planning and control. While all appropriations and encumbrances lapse at year end, valid outstanding encumbrances (those for which performance under the executory contract is expected in the next year) are re-appropriated and become part of the subsequent year's budget pursuant to state regulations.

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

SCHEDULE OF FUNDING PROGRESS RETIREE HEALTH CARE PLAN

FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

Actuarial Valuation Date	Actuarial Value of Assets (1)	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL) (2)	Funding Ratio (3) (1)/(2)	Unfunded AAL (UAAL) (4)	Covered Payroll (5)	UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll (6)
12/31/2011	\$ -	\$ 9,781,417	0.0%	\$ 9,781,417	\$ 4,737,617	206.5%
12/31/2014 (1)	-	835,055	0.0%	835,055	5,217,564	16.0%
10/1/2016	-	605,387	0.0%	605,387	5,533,403	10.9%

(1) The City amended its retiree medical policy so that benefits are no longer provided after Medicare eligibility and retirees are required to be at least 58 years old at retirement and have at least 25 years of service with the City to be eligible for City paid coverage. The actuarial cost method was changed from the projected unit credit method to the individual entry age normal cost method.

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

SCHEDULE OF CHANGES IN NET PENSION LIABILITY AND RELATED RATIOS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

Plan Year	2014	2015	2016
A. Total pension liability			
Service Cost	\$ 647,254	\$ 765,716	\$ 877,585
Interest (on the Total Pension Liability)	906,043	992,085	1,065,490
Difference between expected and actual experience	19,757	93,002	(22,910)
Changes of assumptions	-	134,544	-
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions	(394,341)	(411,888)	(445,883)
Net change in total pension liability	1,178,713	1,573,459	1,474,282
Total pension liability - beginning	<u>12,817,021</u>	<u>13,995,734</u>	<u>15,569,193</u>
Total pension liability - ending (a)	<u>\$ 13,995,734</u>	<u>\$ 15,569,193</u>	<u>\$ 17,043,475</u>
B. Plan fiduciary net position			
Contributions - employer	\$ 497,753	\$ 584,017	\$ 656,980
Contributions - employee	313,054	327,229	362,639
Net investment income	618,954	17,476	834,607
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions	(394,341)	(411,888)	(445,883)
Administrative expense	(6,461)	(10,647)	(9,427)
Other	(531)	(526)	(508)
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	1,028,428	505,661	1,398,408
Plan fiduciary net position - beginning	<u>10,817,648</u>	<u>11,846,076</u>	<u>12,351,737</u>
Plan fiduciary net position - ending (b)	<u>\$ 11,846,076</u>	<u>\$ 12,351,737</u>	<u>\$ 13,750,145</u>
C. Net pension liability - ending (a) - (b)	<u>\$ 2,149,658</u>	<u>\$ 3,217,456</u>	<u>\$ 3,293,330</u>
D. Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of total pension liability	84.64%	79.33%	80.68%
E. Covered employee payroll	\$ 5,217,564	\$ 5,453,817	\$ 6,043,976
F. Net position liability as a percentage of covered employee payroll	41.20%	58.99%	54.49%

Note: GASB Statement No. 68 requires 10 years of data to be provided in this schedule. As of September 30, 2017, only 3 years are included and additional years will be added in the future as the information becomes available.

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

SCHEDULE OF CONTRIBUTIONS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

Fiscal Year	2014	2015	2016	2017
Actuarial determined contribution	\$ 494,007	\$ 551,472	\$ 668,216	\$ 723,434
Contributions in relation to the actuarially determined contribution	<u>494,007</u>	<u>551,472</u>	<u>668,216</u>	<u>723,434</u>
Contribution deficiency (excess)	-	-	-	-
Covered employee payroll	5,140,859	5,317,314	6,170,226	6,340,147
Contributions as a percentage of covered employee payroll	9.61%	10.37%	10.83%	11.41%

Note: GASB Statement No. 68 requires 10 years of data to be provided in this schedule. As of September 30, 2017, only 4 years are included and additional years will be added in the future as the information becomes available.

NOTES TO SCHEDULE OF CONTRIBUTIONS

Valuation Date Actuarially determined contribution rates are calculated as of December 31 and become effective in January 13 months later.

Methods and Assumptions Used to Determine Contribution Rates:

Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal
Amortization Method	Level Percentage of Payroll, Closed
Remaining Amortization Period	29 years
Asset Valuation Method	10 Year smoothed market; 15% soft corridor
Inflation	2.50%
Salary Increases	3.50% to 10.5% including inflation
Investment Rate of Return	6.75%
Retirement Age	Experience-based table of rates that are specific to the City's plan of benefits. Last updated for the 2015 valuation pursuant to an experience study of the period 2010-2014.
Mortality	RP2000 Combined Mortality Table with Blue Collar Adjustment with male rates multiplied by 109% and female rates multiplied by 103% and projected on a fully generational basis of with scale BB.

Other Information There were no benefit changes during the year.

**COMBINING AND INDIVIDUAL
FUND STATEMENTS AND SCHEDULES**

NONMAJOR SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS

Special Revenue Funds are used to account for specific revenues that are legally restricted or committed to expenditure for particular purposes.

Designated – This fund is used to account for the receipt and expenditure of funds restricted for a particular purpose by an outside entity.

Bastrop Convention Center – This fund is used to account for the operating activities and maintenance of the Bastrop Convention Center.

Main Street Project – This fund is used to account for the receipt and disbursement of funds received for the benefit of the Main Street improvement project.

Bastrop Art in Public Places – This fund is used to account for the receipt and disbursement of funds received for the benefit of the city art initiative.

Library Board – This fund is used to account for the application of any gifts and donations received for the benefit of the library.

Fairview Cemetery – This fund was established for the receipt and reimbursement of funds received for the benefit of City cemeteries.

Hunters Crossing PID – This fund is used to account for the general operating activities of the Hunters Crossing Public Improvement District, a blended component unit of the city.

Arena – This fund is used to account for committed resources for the City's Arena, and disbursements of funds.

CAPITAL PROJECTS FUNDS

Capital Projects Funds are used to account for the acquisition and construction of major capital facilities other than those financed by proprietary and trust funds.

Park/Trail Dedication Fund – This fund is used to account for the receipt and disbursement of funds received for special improvement projects related to city parks and trails.

Combination Revenue/Tax Bond, Series 2013 – This fund is used to account for the receipt of bond funds received in relation to this specific bond issue and application of the funds in accordance with stated requirements.

Grants Fund – This fund is used to account for grants received related to capital projects and the application of the funds in accordance with stated requirements.

PERMANENT FUND

Permanent Funds are used to report resources that are legally restricted to the extent that only earnings, not principal, may be used for purposes that support the government's programs.

Fairview Cemetery Permanent Fund - This fund is used to account for an endowment whose earnings are restricted to expenditures for the benefit of city cemeteries.

NONMAJOR PROPRIETARY FUNDS

Community Impact Fees - This fund is used to account for receipt of new development fees to help fund and pay for the construction or needed expansion of off-site capital improvements.

Accelerated Recovery Fees - This fund is used to account for receipt of new development fees in the Hunters Crossing subdivision to help pay for construction costs or needed expansion of capital improvements.

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

COMBINING BALANCE SHEET

NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	Special Revenue Funds			
	Designated Fund	Bastrop Convention Center	Main Street Project	Bastrop Art in Public Places
ASSETS				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 665,487	\$ 930,151	\$ 4,579	\$ 106,039
Taxes receivable, net	-	-	-	-
Due from component unit	-	-	-	-
Due from other governments	-	-	-	-
Accounts receivable	15,560	-	-	-
Prepaid items	-	-	1,184	-
Total assets	<u>681,047</u>	<u>930,151</u>	<u>5,763</u>	<u>106,039</u>
LIABILITIES				
Accounts payable	2,006	75,798	6,703	1,824
Accrued liabilities	-	4,644	2,440	-
Due to other funds	-	-	-	-
Customer deposits	-	22,503	-	-
Total liabilities	<u>2,006</u>	<u>102,945</u>	<u>9,143</u>	<u>1,824</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Unavailable revenue - property taxes	-	-	-	-
Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
FUND BALANCES				
Nonspendable:				
Endowment	-	-	-	-
Prepaid items	-	-	1,184	-
Restricted for:				
Cemetery	-	-	-	-
Capital projects	-	-	-	-
Public improvement district	-	-	-	-
Traffic safety	639,726	-	-	-
Culture and recreation	-	-	-	104,215
PEG channels	39,315	-	-	-
Committed for:				
Economic development	-	827,206	-	-
Arena	-	-	-	-
Unassigned	-	-	(4,564)	-
Total fund balances	<u>679,041</u>	<u>827,206</u>	<u>(3,380)</u>	<u>104,215</u>
Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, and fund balances	<u>\$ 681,047</u>	<u>\$ 930,151</u>	<u>\$ 5,763</u>	<u>\$ 106,039</u>

Special Revenue Funds				Permanent Fund	Capital Project Funds
Library Board	Fairview Cemetery	Hunters Crossing PID	Arena	Fairview Cemetery	Park/Trail Dedication
\$ 32,367	\$ 198,765	\$ 87,658	\$ 110,840	\$ 384,772	\$ 5,977
-	-	2,000	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	31,508	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>32,367</u>	<u>198,765</u>	<u>121,166</u>	<u>110,840</u>	<u>384,772</u>	<u>5,977</u>
10,687	1,647	74,704	185	-	791
-	699	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>10,687</u>	<u>2,346</u>	<u>74,704</u>	<u>185</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>791</u>
-	-	2,000	-	-	-
-	-	2,000	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	384,772	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	196,419	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	5,186
-	-	44,462	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
21,680	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	110,655	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>21,680</u>	<u>196,419</u>	<u>44,462</u>	<u>110,655</u>	<u>384,772</u>	<u>5,186</u>
<u>\$ 32,367</u>	<u>\$ 198,765</u>	<u>\$ 121,166</u>	<u>\$ 110,840</u>	<u>\$ 384,772</u>	<u>\$ 5,977</u>

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

COMBINING BALANCE SHEET

NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	Capital Project Funds		Total Non-Major Governmental Funds
	Combination Revenue/ Tax Bond Series 2013	Grants Fund	
ASSETS			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,467,875	\$ -	\$ 3,994,510
Taxes receivable, net	-	-	2,000
Due from component unit	10,779	-	10,779
Due from other governments	-	289,639	289,639
Accounts receivable	-	-	47,068
Prepaid items	-	-	1,184
Total assets	<u>1,478,654</u>	<u>289,639</u>	<u>4,345,180</u>
LIABILITIES			
Accounts payable	61,545	194,325	430,215
Accrued liabilities	-	-	7,783
Due to other funds	-	95,314	95,314
Customer deposits	-	-	22,503
Total liabilities	<u>61,545</u>	<u>289,639</u>	<u>555,815</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
Unavailable revenue - property taxes	-	-	2,000
Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>2,000</u>
FUND BALANCES			
Nonspendable:			
Endowment	-	-	384,772
Prepaid items	-	-	1,184
Restricted for:			
Cemetery	-	-	196,419
Capital projects	1,417,109	-	1,422,295
Public improvement district	-	-	44,462
Traffic safety	-	-	639,726
Culture and recreation	-	-	125,895
PEG channels	-	-	39,315
Committed for:			
Economic development	-	-	827,206
Arena	-	-	110,655
Unassigned	-	-	(4,564)
Total fund balances	<u>1,417,109</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>3,787,365</u>
Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, and fund balances	<u>\$ 1,478,654</u>	<u>\$ 289,639</u>	<u>\$ 4,345,180</u>

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	Special Revenue Funds			
	Designated Fund	Bastrop Convention Center	Main Street Project	Bastrop Art in Public Places
REVENUES				
Property taxes	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Franchise taxes	22,675	-	-	-
Licenses and permits	-	1,667	-	-
Intergovernmental	1,919	-	-	-
Charges for services	-	143,245	-	-
Fines and forfeitures	23,586	-	-	-
Investment earnings	6,585	11,799	152	1,432
Contributions and donations	11,265	-	73,108	-
Miscellaneous	6,192	4,380	-	-
Total revenues	<u>72,222</u>	<u>161,091</u>	<u>73,260</u>	<u>1,432</u>
EXPENDITURES				
Current:				
Public safety	47,655	-	-	-
Community services	1,163	-	-	-
Economic development	-	662,360	201,587	112,035
Capital outlay	7,766	-	-	53,900
Total expenditures	<u>56,584</u>	<u>662,360</u>	<u>201,587</u>	<u>165,935</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	<u>15,638</u>	<u>(501,269)</u>	<u>(128,327)</u>	<u>(164,503)</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
Transfers in	-	499,927	110,000	158,992
Transfers out	-	(397,303)	-	-
Insurance recoveries	-	-	14,003	-
Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>-</u>	<u>102,624</u>	<u>124,003</u>	<u>158,992</u>
Net change in fund balances	15,638	(398,645)	(4,324)	(5,511)
Fund balances - beginning	663,403	1,225,851	944	109,726
Fund balances - ending	<u>\$ 679,041</u>	<u>\$ 827,206</u>	<u>\$ (3,380)</u>	<u>\$ 104,215</u>

Special Revenue Funds				Permanent Fund	Capital Project Funds
Library Board	Fairview Cemetery	Hunters Crossing PID	Arena	Fairview Cemetery	Park/Trail Dedication
\$ -	\$ -	\$ 400,731	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	350	-	-
2,500	-	-	-	-	-
-	87,266	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
283	2,000	2,124	689	1,123	661
30,137	150	-	-	-	1,000
-	30	-	-	-	-
<u>32,920</u>	<u>89,446</u>	<u>402,855</u>	<u>1,039</u>	<u>1,123</u>	<u>1,661</u>
-	-	-	-	-	-
22,241	72,702	-	14,551	-	-
-	-	491,187	-	-	-
-	6,825	-	-	-	119,162
<u>22,241</u>	<u>79,527</u>	<u>491,187</u>	<u>14,551</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>119,162</u>
<u>10,679</u>	<u>9,919</u>	<u>(88,332)</u>	<u>(13,512)</u>	<u>1,123</u>	<u>(117,501)</u>
-	-	-	100,000	-	-
(3,028)	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>(3,028)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>100,000</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
7,651	9,919	(88,332)	86,488	1,123	(117,501)
14,029	186,500	132,794	24,167	383,649	122,687
<u>\$ 21,680</u>	<u>\$ 196,419</u>	<u>\$ 44,462</u>	<u>\$ 110,655</u>	<u>\$ 384,772</u>	<u>\$ 5,186</u>

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	<u>Capital Project Funds</u>		
	Combination Revenue/ Tax Bond Series 2013	Grants	Total Non-Major Governmental Funds
REVENUES			
Property taxes	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 400,731
Franchise taxes	-	-	22,675
Licenses and permits	-	-	2,017
Intergovernmental	-	489,310	493,729
Charges for services	-	-	230,511
Fines and forfeitures	-	-	23,586
Investment earnings	17,343	-	44,191
Contributions and donations	-	-	115,660
Miscellaneous	-	-	10,602
Total revenues	<u>17,343</u>	<u>489,310</u>	<u>1,343,702</u>
EXPENDITURES			
Current:			
Public safety	-	10,207	57,862
Community services	-	25,315	135,972
Economic development	200,734	-	1,667,903
Capital outlay	<u>626,101</u>	<u>439,439</u>	<u>1,253,193</u>
Total expenditures	<u>826,835</u>	<u>474,961</u>	<u>3,114,930</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	<u>(809,492)</u>	<u>14,349</u>	<u>(1,771,228)</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)			
Transfers in	-	-	868,919
Transfers out	(20,248)	(14,349)	(434,928)
Insurance recoveries	-	-	14,003
Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>(20,248)</u>	<u>(14,349)</u>	<u>447,994</u>
Net change in fund balances	(829,740)	-	(1,323,234)
Fund balances - beginning	<u>2,246,849</u>	-	<u>5,110,599</u>
Fund balances - ending	<u>\$ 1,417,109</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 3,787,365</u>

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE - BUDGET AND ACTUAL

DEBT SERVICE FUND

FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	Budgeted Amounts			Variance With
	Original	Final	Actual	Final Budget
REVENUES				
Property taxes	\$ 1,765,118	\$ 1,765,118	\$ 1,717,741	\$ (47,377)
Contributions and donations	285,056	285,056	658,461	373,405
Investment earnings	7,000	7,000	8,230	1,230
Total revenues	<u>2,057,174</u>	<u>2,057,174</u>	<u>2,384,432</u>	<u>327,258</u>
EXPENDITURES				
Debt service:				
Principal	1,502,455	1,502,455	1,872,455	(370,000)
Interest and other	<u>870,440</u>	<u>870,440</u>	<u>947,412</u>	<u>(76,972)</u>
Total expenditures	<u>2,372,895</u>	<u>2,372,895</u>	<u>2,819,867</u>	<u>(446,972)</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	<u>(315,721)</u>	<u>(315,721)</u>	<u>(435,435)</u>	<u>(119,714)</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
Transfers in	499,927	499,927	397,302	(102,625)
Issuance of refunding bonds	-	-	3,135,000	3,135,000
Payment to bond refunding escrow agent	-	(225,000)	(3,692,139)	(3,467,139)
Premium from bond issuance	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>427,340</u>	<u>427,340</u>
Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>499,927</u>	<u>274,927</u>	<u>267,503</u>	<u>(7,424)</u>
Net change in fund balance	184,206	(40,794)	(167,932)	(127,138)
Fund balance- beginning	<u>230,749</u>	<u>230,749</u>	<u>230,749</u>	<u>-</u>
Fund balance- ending	<u>\$ 414,955</u>	<u>\$ 189,955</u>	<u>\$ 62,817</u>	<u>\$ (127,138)</u>

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

COMBINING STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS

SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds		Total Non-Major Enterprise Funds
	Community Impact Fee Fund	Accelerated Recovery Fee Fund	
ASSETS			
Cash and cash equivalents-restricted	\$ 835,510	\$ 257,883	\$ 1,093,393
Accounts receivable, net	467,175	-	467,175
Total assets	<u>1,302,685</u>	<u>257,883</u>	<u>1,560,568</u>
LIABILITIES			
Total liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
NET POSITION			
Restricted for capital improvements	<u>1,302,685</u>	<u>257,883</u>	<u>1,560,568</u>
Total net position	<u>\$ 1,302,685</u>	<u>\$ 257,883</u>	<u>\$ 1,560,568</u>

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION

NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR END SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds		Total
	Community Impact Fee Fund	Accelerated Recovery Fee Fund	Non-Major Enterprise Funds
Operating revenues:			
Charges for services	\$ 1,046,108	\$ -	\$ 1,046,108
Total operating revenues	<u>1,046,108</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,046,108</u>
Operating expenses:			
Services and other	5,324	-	5,324
Total operating expenses	<u>5,324</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>5,324</u>
Operating income (loss)	<u>1,040,784</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,040,784</u>
Nonoperating revenues (expenses)			
Investment earnings	6,460	4,283	10,743
Total nonoperating revenues (expenses)	<u>6,460</u>	<u>4,283</u>	<u>10,743</u>
Income before transfers	1,047,244	4,283	1,051,527
Transfers out	(253,009)	(169,141)	(422,150)
Change in net position	<u>794,235</u>	<u>(164,858)</u>	<u>629,377</u>
Net position- beginning	<u>508,450</u>	<u>422,741</u>	<u>931,191</u>
Net position- ending	<u>\$ 1,302,685</u>	<u>\$ 257,883</u>	<u>\$ 1,560,568</u>

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds		Total
	Community Impact Fee Fund	Accelerated Recovery Fee Fund	Non-Major Enterprise Funds
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts from customers	\$ 578,933	\$ -	\$ 578,933
Payments to suppliers and service providers	(5,324)	-	(5,324)
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>573,609</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>573,609</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Transfers out to other funds	(253,009)	(169,141)	(422,150)
Net cash used by noncapital noncapital financing activities	(253,009)	(169,141)	(422,150)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Interest on investments	<u>6,460</u>	<u>4,283</u>	<u>10,743</u>
Net cash provided by investing activities	<u>6,460</u>	<u>4,283</u>	<u>10,743</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	327,060	(164,858)	162,202
Cash and cash equivalents - beginning	<u>508,450</u>	<u>422,741</u>	<u>931,191</u>
Cash and cash equivalents - ending	<u>835,510</u>	<u>257,883</u>	<u>1,093,393</u>
Reconciliation of operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Operating income	1,040,784	-	1,040,784
Adjustments to reconcile operating income (loss) to net cash provided (used) by operating activities:			
(Increase) decrease in accounts receivable	(467,175)	-	(467,175)
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>\$ 573,609</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 573,609</u>

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

STATISTICAL SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

STATISTICAL SECTION

(Unaudited)

This part of City of Bastrop, Texas' comprehensive annual financial report presents detailed information as a context for understanding what the information in the financial statements, note disclosures, and required supplementary information says about the government's overall financial health.

Contents	Page
Financial Trends These schedules contain trend information to help the reader understand how the City's financial performance has changed over time.	74 – 83
Revenue Capacity These schedules contain trend information to help the reader assess the factors affecting the City's ability to generate its electric utility, sales tax and property tax revenues.	84 – 89
Debt Capacity These schedules present information to help the reader assess the affordability of the City's current levels of outstanding debt and its ability to issue additional debt in the future.	90 – 94
Economic and Demographic Indicators These schedules contain economic and demographic information to help the reader understand the environment within which the City's financial activities take place.	97 – 99
Operating Information These schedules contain information about the City's operations and resources to help the reader understand how the City's financial information relates to the services the City provides and the activities it performs.	100 – 104

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

NET POSITION BY COMPONENT

LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

	Fiscal Year			
	2008	2009	2010	2011
Governmental activities:				
Net investment in capital assets	\$ 1,437,927	\$ 2,155,157	\$(4,960,857)	\$ 5,875,370
Restricted	2,363,723	986,735	9,380,765	6,046,673
Unrestricted	<u>4,276,758</u>	<u>4,033,594</u>	<u>(236,597)</u>	<u>(2,389,362)</u>
Total governmental activities net position	<u>\$ 8,078,408</u>	<u>\$ 7,175,486</u>	<u>\$ 4,183,311</u>	<u>\$ 9,532,681</u>
Business-type activities:				
Net investment in capital assets	\$ 4,850,207	\$ 16,335,785	\$ 19,320,722	\$ 16,135,372
Restricted	3,476,113	-	-	-
Unrestricted	<u>12,960,782</u>	<u>5,767,731</u>	<u>6,658,219</u>	<u>5,594,939</u>
Total business-type activities net position	<u>\$ 21,287,102</u>	<u>\$ 22,103,516</u>	<u>\$ 25,978,941</u>	<u>\$ 21,730,311</u>
Primary government:				
Net investment in capital assets	\$ 6,288,134	\$ 18,490,942	\$ 14,359,865	\$ 22,010,742
Restricted	5,839,836	986,735	9,380,765	6,046,673
Unrestricted	<u>17,237,540</u>	<u>9,801,325</u>	<u>6,421,622</u>	<u>3,205,577</u>
Total primary government net position	<u>\$ 29,365,510</u>	<u>\$ 29,279,002</u>	<u>\$ 30,162,252</u>	<u>\$ 31,262,992</u>

TABLE 1

Fiscal Year					
2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
\$ 10,566,114	\$ 11,429,156	\$ 9,963,117	\$ 11,651,156	\$ 11,918,463	\$ 14,539,682
7,373,576	4,910,969	9,159,680	8,756,852	8,066,547	7,742,134
(854,428)	2,499,071	2,209,515	5,446,370	5,326,377	4,292,982
<u>\$ 17,085,262</u>	<u>\$ 18,839,196</u>	<u>\$ 21,332,312</u>	<u>\$ 25,854,378</u>	<u>\$ 25,311,387</u>	<u>\$ 26,574,798</u>
\$ 13,211,924	\$ 11,738,002	\$ 12,316,742	\$ 13,333,175	\$ 15,553,195	\$ 16,164,723
-	2,660,151	669,651	838,596	931,191	1,560,568
7,391,011	5,210,587	8,546,144	8,571,980	8,127,577	8,485,463
<u>\$ 20,602,935</u>	<u>\$ 19,608,740</u>	<u>\$ 21,532,537</u>	<u>\$ 22,743,751</u>	<u>\$ 24,611,963</u>	<u>\$ 26,210,754</u>
\$ 23,778,038	\$ 23,167,158	\$ 22,279,859	\$ 24,984,331	\$ 27,471,658	\$ 30,704,405
7,373,576	7,571,120	9,829,331	9,595,448	8,997,738	9,302,702
6,536,583	7,709,658	10,755,659	14,018,350	13,453,954	12,778,445
<u>\$ 37,688,197</u>	<u>\$ 38,447,936</u>	<u>\$ 42,864,849</u>	<u>\$ 48,598,129</u>	<u>\$ 49,923,350</u>	<u>\$ 52,785,552</u>

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

CHANGES IN NET POSITION

LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

	Fiscal Year			
	2008	2009	2010	2011
EXPENSES				
Governmental activities:				
General government	\$ 4,607,153	\$ 5,150,600	\$ 6,394,947	\$ 6,295,882
Public safety	1,816,490	2,356,890	2,464,313	2,648,635
Developmental services	-	-	-	-
Community development	1,411,904	1,567,019	1,773,439	1,997,802
Health	71,026	79,169	76,812	75,991
Economic development & assistance	-	-	-	-
Cemetery	-	15,816	-	-
Interest on long-term debt	738,485	810,338	986,607	1,403,348
Depreciation	480,223	-	-	-
Total governmental activities expenses	<u>9,125,281</u>	<u>9,979,831</u>	<u>11,696,118</u>	<u>12,421,658</u>
Business-type activities:				
Water and wastewater utilities	2,443,594	2,654,152	2,790,906	3,061,719
Electric utility	5,437,279	6,049,776	5,727,753	5,871,322
Other nonmajor	83,312	3,619	67,305	19,207
Total business-type activities expenses	<u>7,964,185</u>	<u>8,707,547</u>	<u>8,585,964</u>	<u>8,952,248</u>
Total primary government program expenses	<u>\$ 17,089,466</u>	<u>\$ 18,687,378</u>	<u>\$ 20,282,082</u>	<u>\$ 21,373,906</u>
PROGRAM REVENUES				
Governmental activities:				
Charges for services:				
General government	\$ 40,943	\$ 1,087,944	\$ 1,255,484	\$ 1,318,457
Public safety	422,094	295,240	256,551	275,307
Community services	-	-	-	65,615
Health	-	27,932	-	-
Economic development & assistance	-	-	-	-
Operating grants and contributions	854,313	91,918	249,725	393,095
Capital grants and contributions	-	577,643	-	173,903
Total governmental activities program revenues	<u>1,317,350</u>	<u>2,080,677</u>	<u>1,761,760</u>	<u>2,226,377</u>
Business-type activities:				
Charges for services:				
Water and wastewater utilities	2,764,742	3,111,828	3,071,126	3,445,382
Electric utility	6,231,334	7,071,534	6,771,854	6,966,650
Other nonmajor	-	295,177	195,354	96,354
Operating grants and contributions	-	-	-	-
Capital grants and contributions	-	-	-	-
Total business-type activities program revenues	<u>8,996,076</u>	<u>10,478,539</u>	<u>10,038,334</u>	<u>10,508,386</u>
Total primary government program revenues	<u>\$ 10,313,426</u>	<u>\$ 12,559,216</u>	<u>\$ 11,800,094</u>	<u>\$ 12,734,763</u>
NET (EXPENSE) REVENUES				
Governmental activities	\$(7,807,931)	\$(7,899,154)	\$(9,934,358)	\$(10,195,281)
Business-type activities	<u>1,031,891</u>	<u>1,770,992</u>	<u>1,452,370</u>	<u>1,556,138</u>
Total primary government net expense	<u>\$(6,776,040)</u>	<u>\$(6,128,162)</u>	<u>\$(8,481,988)</u>	<u>\$(8,639,143)</u>

TABLE 2

Fiscal Year					
2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
\$ 8,045,054	\$ 3,714,276	\$ 2,823,226	\$ 3,000,666	\$ 4,461,447	\$ 4,790,876
2,792,144	3,784,611	3,744,040	3,589,294	4,342,768	4,169,672
-	-	-	711,905	923,089	692,326
1,983,502	3,071,077	3,214,589	3,207,923	2,914,278	1,880,293
78,982	-	-	-	-	-
-	2,865,227	4,067,024	2,976,087	2,497,292	3,350,167
-	-	-	-	-	-
1,065,553	680,369	1,008,265	1,030,527	926,159	807,460
-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>13,965,235</u>	<u>14,115,560</u>	<u>14,857,144</u>	<u>14,516,402</u>	<u>16,065,033</u>	<u>15,690,794</u>
3,174,942	3,748,334	3,694,129	3,882,671	3,960,331	4,487,471
6,198,430	6,188,383	6,673,346	6,861,785	6,184,527	6,104,456
129,198	620,614	683,574	47,028	36,186	5,324
<u>9,502,570</u>	<u>10,557,331</u>	<u>11,051,049</u>	<u>10,791,484</u>	<u>10,181,044</u>	<u>10,597,251</u>
<u>\$ 23,467,805</u>	<u>\$ 24,672,891</u>	<u>\$ 25,908,193</u>	<u>\$ 25,307,886</u>	<u>\$ 26,246,077</u>	<u>\$ 26,288,045</u>
\$ 1,351,258	\$ 1,437,935	\$ 413,374	\$ 1,035,377	\$ 1,061,694	\$ 1,371,930
230,014	1,067,556	925,131	932,848	266,292	31,697
69,011	293,186	86,472	36,480	66,705	87,616
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	133,686	130,920	137,891	153,125	144,912
200,007	130,520	390,712	428,497	278,349	237,019
<u>3,404,918</u>	<u>408,312</u>	<u>2,988,454</u>	<u>1,878,711</u>	<u>629,416</u>	<u>1,063,268</u>
<u>5,255,208</u>	<u>3,471,195</u>	<u>4,935,063</u>	<u>4,449,804</u>	<u>2,455,581</u>	<u>2,936,442</u>
3,610,941	3,851,172	3,960,434	4,288,849	4,654,955	4,983,380
7,395,021	6,854,109	7,304,225	7,415,588	6,446,305	6,903,151
893,389	789,918	893,112	261,102	336,791	1,046,108
-	-	-	-	-	12,032
-	-	600,000	47,889	-	-
<u>11,899,351</u>	<u>11,495,199</u>	<u>12,757,771</u>	<u>12,013,428</u>	<u>11,438,051</u>	<u>12,944,671</u>
<u>\$ 17,154,559</u>	<u>\$ 14,966,394</u>	<u>\$ 17,692,834</u>	<u>\$ 16,463,232</u>	<u>\$ 13,893,632</u>	<u>\$ 15,881,113</u>
\$(8,710,027)	\$(10,644,365)	\$(9,922,081)	\$(10,066,598)	\$(13,609,452)	\$(12,754,352)
<u>2,396,781</u>	<u>937,868</u>	<u>1,706,722</u>	<u>1,221,944</u>	<u>1,257,007</u>	<u>2,347,420</u>
<u>\$(6,313,246)</u>	<u>\$(9,706,497)</u>	<u>\$(8,215,359)</u>	<u>\$(8,844,654)</u>	<u>\$(12,352,445)</u>	<u>\$(10,406,932)</u>

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

GENERAL REVENUES AND TOTAL CHANGE IN NET POSITION

LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

	Fiscal Year			
	2008	2009	2010	2011
NET EXPENSES				
Governmental activities:	\$(7,807,931)	\$(7,899,154)	\$(9,934,358)	\$(10,195,282)
Business-type activities:	<u>293,518</u>	<u>1,626,056</u>	<u>1,452,370</u>	<u>1,556,138</u>
Total primary government net expense	<u>\$(7,514,413)</u>	<u>\$(6,273,098)</u>	<u>\$(8,481,988)</u>	<u>\$(8,639,144)</u>
GENERAL REVENUES AND OTHER				
Governmental activities:				
Taxes				
Property taxes	\$ 2,842,170	\$ 3,182,745	\$ 3,362,419	\$ 3,557,551
Sales taxes	2,371,361	2,508,969	2,606,584	2,722,333
Franchise taxes	350,299	365,838	375,077	404,582
Other taxes	2,119,224	2,202,096	2,172,473	2,512,219
Penalty and interest	66,304	63,574	73,518	58,562
Grants and contributions not rest.	-	91,076	122,691	98,733
Miscellaneous revenue	693,273	135,334	511,770	296,242
Gain on sale of assets	-	-	-	-
Investment earnings	266,109	97,964	76,892	31,639
Special item - resource	-	47,821	37,782	40,431
Special item (use)	-	4,423	4,065	3,179
Transfers in (out)	<u>(670,202)</u>	<u>(1,431,720)</u>	<u>(2,401,089)</u>	<u>928,594</u>
Total governmental activities general revenues and other	<u>8,038,538</u>	<u>7,268,120</u>	<u>6,942,182</u>	<u>10,654,065</u>
Business-type activities:				
Sales taxes	1,185,502	-	-	-
Miscellaneous revenue	505,558	230,872	-	-
Investment earnings	292,526	68,051	21,968	14,412
Special item (use)	-	-	-	-
Transfers in (out)	<u>670,202</u>	<u>1,251,118</u>	<u>2,401,088</u>	<u>(928,594)</u>
Total business-type activities general revenues and other	<u>2,653,788</u>	<u>1,550,041</u>	<u>2,423,056</u>	<u>(914,182)</u>
Total primary government general revenues	<u>\$ 10,692,326</u>	<u>\$ 8,818,161</u>	<u>\$ 9,365,238</u>	<u>\$ 9,739,883</u>
CHANGE IN NET POSITION				
Governmental activities	\$ 230,607	\$(631,034)	\$(2,992,176)	\$ 458,783
Business-type activities	<u>2,947,306</u>	<u>3,176,097</u>	<u>3,875,426</u>	<u>641,956</u>
Total primary government	<u>\$ 3,177,913</u>	<u>\$ 2,545,063</u>	<u>\$ 883,250</u>	<u>\$ 1,100,739</u>

TABLE 3

Fiscal Year					
2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
\$(8,710,027)	\$(10,644,365)	\$(9,922,081)	\$(10,066,598)	\$(13,609,452)	\$(12,754,352)
<u>2,396,781</u>	<u>937,868</u>	<u>1,706,722</u>	<u>1,221,944</u>	<u>1,263,408</u>	<u>2,347,420</u>
\$(<u>6,313,246</u>)	\$(<u>9,706,497</u>)	\$(<u>8,215,359</u>)	\$(<u>8,844,654</u>)	\$(<u>12,346,044</u>)	\$(<u>10,406,932</u>)
\$ 3,947,319	\$ 4,294,978	\$ 4,619,684	\$ 4,806,931	\$ 5,671,902	\$ 5,374,085
3,194,452	3,352,264	3,538,097	4,021,662	4,325,273	4,430,848
431,129	412,730	454,377	486,694	495,709	464,908
2,568,635	2,501,546	2,737,816	2,850,062	2,777,935	2,686,099
72,164	-	-	-	-	-
-	205,651	-	-	-	-
892,755	126,303	64,532	46,176	79,626	84,484
-	-	-	-	-	15,270
86,562	20,427	18,787	19,380	74,232	131,122
44,774	-	-	-	-	-
7,344	(9,537)	-	3,330,054	-	-
<u>(1,201,295)</u>	<u>(2,469,672)</u>	<u>439,179</u>	<u>500,248</u>	<u>(358,216)</u>	<u>748,152</u>
<u>10,043,839</u>	<u>8,434,690</u>	<u>11,872,472</u>	<u>16,061,207</u>	<u>13,066,461</u>	<u>13,934,968</u>
-	-	-	-	-	-
3,353	98,600	52,672	150,808	181,324	153,534
14,066	11,910	9,064	14,490	65,264	130,344
-	-	-	627,566	-	-
<u>1,201,295</u>	<u>2,469,672</u>	<u>(439,179)</u>	<u>(500,248)</u>	<u>358,216</u>	<u>(748,152)</u>
<u>1,218,714</u>	<u>2,580,182</u>	<u>(377,443)</u>	<u>292,616</u>	<u>604,804</u>	<u>(464,274)</u>
\$ <u>11,262,553</u>	\$ <u>11,014,872</u>	\$ <u>11,495,029</u>	\$ <u>16,353,823</u>	\$ <u>13,671,265</u>	\$ <u>13,470,694</u>
\$ 1,333,812	\$(2,209,675)	\$ 1,950,391	\$ 5,994,609	\$(542,991)	\$ 1,180,616
<u>3,615,495</u>	<u>3,518,050</u>	<u>1,329,279</u>	<u>1,514,560</u>	<u>1,868,212</u>	<u>1,883,146</u>
\$ <u>4,949,307</u>	\$ <u>1,308,375</u>	\$ <u>3,279,670</u>	\$ <u>7,509,169</u>	\$ <u>1,325,221</u>	\$ <u>3,063,762</u>

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

TABLE 4

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

	Fiscal Year									
	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
General Fund										
Non-spendable	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 45,362	\$ 56,011	\$ 136,887	\$ 82,553	\$ 28,273
Restricted	77,637	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Assigned	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	89,868	217,328
Unassigned	<u>2,277,834</u>	<u>2,187,883</u>	<u>2,515,443</u>	<u>2,059,480</u>	<u>3,294,416</u>	<u>3,530,544</u>	<u>4,707,026</u>	<u>5,365,120</u>	<u>3,661,166</u>	<u>3,503,042</u>
Total general fund	<u>\$ 2,355,471</u>	<u>\$ 2,187,883</u>	<u>\$ 2,515,443</u>	<u>\$ 2,059,480</u>	<u>\$ 3,294,416</u>	<u>\$ 3,575,906</u>	<u>\$ 4,763,037</u>	<u>\$ 5,502,007</u>	<u>\$ 3,833,587</u>	<u>\$ 3,748,643</u>
All other governmental funds										
Nonspendable	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 512	\$ 83,913	\$ 383,789	\$ 385,956
Restricted for:										
Capital projects	-	-	-	-	-	755,047	5,297,045	4,019,033	2,369,536	1,422,295
Debt service	986,734	-	-	-	-	707,322	736,729	804,205	230,749	62,817
Other restricted	-	5,604,401	9,380,765	5,926,375	7,269,212	-	57,463	19,959	24,026	39,315
Cemetery	-	-	-	-	-	607,655	648,832	558,234	186,500	196,419
Public improvement district	-	-	-	-	-	87,098	161,579	187,892	132,794	44,462
Traffic safety	-	-	-	-	-	639,090	621,945	631,613	639,377	639,726
Culture & recreation	-	-	-	-	-	114,949	121,182	46,708	124,559	125,895
Economic development	-	-	-	-	-	1,905,557	2,148,817	2,015,834	2,265,766	2,629,042
Committed for:										
Economic development	-	-	-	-	-	1,038,897	1,044,994	1,077,854	1,225,851	827,206
Arena	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24,167	110,655
Unassigned	<u>3,168,641</u>	<u>2,412,513</u>	<u>167,536</u>	<u>1,034,177</u>	<u>1,102,144</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(4,564)</u>
Total all other governmental funds	<u>\$ 4,155,375</u>	<u>\$ 8,016,914</u>	<u>\$ 9,548,301</u>	<u>\$ 6,960,552</u>	<u>\$ 8,371,356</u>	<u>\$ 5,855,615</u>	<u>\$ 10,839,098</u>	<u>\$ 9,445,245</u>	<u>\$ 7,607,114</u>	<u>\$ 6,479,224</u>

TABLE 5

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

		Fiscal Year									
		2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
REVENUES											
Property taxes	\$	2,908,474	\$ 3,326,158	\$ 3,668,631	\$ 3,859,531	\$ 4,266,992	\$ 4,243,734	\$ 4,536,737	\$ 4,741,831	\$ 4,998,616	\$ 5,266,699
Sales taxes		2,371,361	2,508,969	2,606,584	2,722,333	3,194,452	3,352,264	3,538,097	4,021,662	4,371,880	4,492,652
Hotel/motel taxes		2,119,224	2,202,096	1,970,512	2,247,985	2,276,444	2,501,546	2,737,816	2,850,062	2,777,935	2,686,099
Franchise taxes		350,299	365,838	375,077	404,582	431,129	412,730	454,377	486,694	495,709	464,908
Licenses and permits		235,490	150,664	104,149	97,305	135,408	143,768	153,841	213,904	187,729	247,174
Intergovernmental		854,313	1,614,689	1,231,197	1,691,978	1,625,928	1,960,454	531,182	728,094	656,385	1,037,098
Service fees		40,943	72,172	70,418	90,526	278,350	269,570	263,304	709,339	745,419	754,803
Fines and forfeitures		422,094	323,673	324,465	346,568	366,040	1,080,535	1,144,202	653,730	563,971	362,397
Investments earnings		266,109	97,964	76,854	31,640	26,315	20,427	18,788	19,380	70,100	119,133
Miscellaneous		457,763	145,889	667,249	394,975	2,124,631	197,675	348,371	443,233	530,322	880,451
Total revenues		<u>10,026,070</u>	<u>10,808,112</u>	<u>11,095,136</u>	<u>11,887,423</u>	<u>14,725,689</u>	<u>14,182,703</u>	<u>13,726,715</u>	<u>14,867,929</u>	<u>15,398,066</u>	<u>16,311,414</u>
EXPENDITURES											
Current:											
General government		4,594,555	1,805,523	2,233,336	2,591,833	2,659,338	2,587,881	1,498,735	2,695,518	4,195,350	3,764,359
Public safety		1,804,708	2,470,393	2,196,265	2,433,848	2,776,805	3,218,590	3,424,029	3,349,118	3,558,802	3,698,141
Development services		71,027	2,074,168	3,035,287	2,430,328	2,818,297	614,744	670,992	708,518	896,180	666,775
Public works		1,420,520	1,505,497	1,640,182	2,355,876	1,808,697	-	-	-	-	-
Community service		-	560,947	555,892	609,360	650,615	2,456,957	2,370,344	2,464,526	2,096,550	1,673,443
Economic development		-	-	-	-	-	2,512,066	3,846,172	2,743,266	2,266,449	3,145,692
Capital outlay		2,230,134	836,126	2,155,806	3,470,556	2,577,411	424,088	2,304,424	1,700,223	1,180,847	2,281,828
Debt service:											
Principal		1,129,328	1,066,729	1,457,967	1,519,243	1,520,438	1,422,705	1,326,185	1,439,775	1,815,125	1,872,455
Interest and other		749,638	1,135,654	1,002,209	1,474,101	1,162,345	721,877	1,111,724	1,068,183	973,859	947,412
Payments to refunded bond escrow agent		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>325,000</u>	<u>-</u>
Total expenditures		<u>11,999,910</u>	<u>11,455,037</u>	<u>14,276,944</u>	<u>16,885,145</u>	<u>15,973,946</u>	<u>13,958,908</u>	<u>16,552,605</u>	<u>16,169,127</u>	<u>17,308,162</u>	<u>18,050,105</u>

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS (Continued) LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

	Fiscal Year									
	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
EXCESS OF REVENUES OVER (UNDER) EXPENDITURES	<u>\$ (1,973,840)</u>	<u>\$ (646,925)</u>	<u>\$ (3,181,808)</u>	<u>\$ (4,997,722)</u>	<u>\$ (1,248,257)</u>	<u>\$ 223,795</u>	<u>\$ (2,825,890)</u>	<u>\$ (1,301,198)</u>	<u>\$ (1,910,096)</u>	<u>\$ (1,738,691)</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)										
Transfers in	1,338,208	1,218,690	1,127,753	2,657,927	2,673,323	2,426,820	2,387,025	2,856,260	2,554,732	1,976,999
Transfers out	(2,008,410)	(2,650,410)	(3,528,663)	(1,729,333)	(3,874,618)	(4,896,492)	(1,947,846)	(2,356,012)	(4,182,948)	(1,341,347)
Issuance of long-term debt	1,855,000	6,135,000	7,400,000	4,260,000	6,315,000	-	7,392,000	1,695,558	1,440,000	3,135,000
Premium of long-term debt	-	121,803	-	179,469	460,848	-	127,985	185,830	116,968	427,340
Other resources	-	47,821	37,782	40,431	44,774	-	475,000	-	-	-
Payments to refunded bond escrow agent	-	-	-	(4,300,560)	(1,732,675)	-	-	(1,819,234)	(1,505,285)	(3,692,139)
Insurance recoveries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	51,757	20,000
Capital contribution	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sale of capital assets	-	4,423	4,065	3,179	7,344	11,626	19,615	-	12,234	4
Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>1,184,798</u>	<u>4,877,327</u>	<u>5,040,937</u>	<u>1,111,113</u>	<u>3,893,996</u>	<u>(2,458,046)</u>	<u>8,453,779</u>	<u>562,402</u>	<u>(1,512,542)</u>	<u>525,857</u>
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	<u>\$ (789,042)</u>	<u>\$ 4,230,402</u>	<u>\$ 1,859,129</u>	<u>\$ (3,886,609)</u>	<u>\$ 2,645,739</u>	<u>\$ (2,234,251)</u>	<u>\$ 5,627,889</u>	<u>\$ (738,796)</u>	<u>\$ (3,422,638)</u>	<u>\$ (1,212,834)</u>
DEBT SERVICE AS A PERCENTAGE OF NONCAPITAL EXPENDITURES	19.2%	18.7%	19.4%	21.1%	18.2%	15.8%	17.1%	17.2%	17.3%	17.9%

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
TAXABLE SALES BY CATEGORY
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS (UNAUDITED)

Function/Program	Fiscal Year			
	2008	2009	2010	2011
Agriculture/Forestry/Fishing/Hunting	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 38,325	\$ 49,454
Construction	928,716	772,931	548,569	2,529,176
Manufacturing	735,263	519,926	502,894	609,479
Wholesale trade	1,941,359	2,064,535	1,537,429	1,532,664
Retail trade	158,632,371	171,365,676	182,220,911	191,434,598
Transportation/warehousing	3,400	-	-	-
Information	656,160	1,162,003	1,435,657	1,451,985
Finance/insurance	1,049,129	1,117,241	1,251,733	1,277,053
Professional/scientific/technical	805,327	604,404	566,407	619,830
Real estate/rental/leasing	1,180,657	2,449,809	1,993,012	1,240,362
Admin/support/Waste Mgmt/Remediation Svcs	471,492	459,068	415,289	377,390
Educational Services	23,464	8,029	6,502	7,479
Health Care/Social Assistance	61,585	16,296	84,316	108,373
Arts/Entertainment/Recreation	755,058	925,762	884,721	868,901
Accommodation/Food Services	33,558,943	34,293,028	35,011,335	37,095,419
Other Services (except Public Admin)	4,836,668	4,872,634	4,787,520	5,338,783
Public Administration	508,278	-	-	1,361,039
Total	<u>\$ 206,147,870</u>	<u>\$ 220,631,342</u>	<u>\$ 231,284,620</u>	<u>\$ 245,901,985</u>
City Direct Sales Tax Rate	1%	1%	1%	1%

Source: Texas Comptroller

(1) Only information for 3 quarters is available

TABLE 6

Fiscal Year					
2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017 (1)
\$ 51,436	\$ 49,046	\$ 52,808	\$ 52,920	\$ 45,195	\$ 41,115
612,692	733,996	813,098	761,185	1,086,071	862,633
1,113,311	567,873	1,038,367	1,205,357	750,211	1,116,936
1,897,020	2,180,790	2,151,794	1,822,898	2,153,299	2,369,431
227,250,051	231,643,120	238,982,499	277,256,866	297,431,573	230,743,249
5,480	58,825	64,042	42,575	54,272	30,429
1,886,983	2,268,905	5,165,014	6,285,357	6,069,450	4,503,665
1,334,575	1,430,714	1,441,582	1,499,365	1,583,797	1,329,366
688,357	939,161	586,683	600,935	707,937	522,279
1,006,683	1,062,877	894,945	1,284,457	1,342,905	983,861
536,628	608,223	546,942	552,963	603,347	473,274
5,424	11,445	33,522	24,482	92,677	38,465
265,225	146,756	134,592	155,984	180,685	105,875
819,934	817,189	660,179	487,662	748,173	729,739
41,461,897	46,836,570	51,668,983	60,429,758	65,489,245	50,062,754
5,448,774	5,089,936	5,622,266	6,609,898	7,480,169	5,714,848
2,728,196	2,959,497	2,987,696	3,160,468	2,954,206	2,086,744
<u>\$ 287,112,666</u>	<u>\$ 297,404,923</u>	<u>\$ 312,845,012</u>	<u>\$ 362,233,130</u>	<u>\$ 388,773,212</u>	<u>\$ 301,714,663</u>
1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%

TABLE 7

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
ASSESSED VALUE AND ESTIMATED ACTUAL VALUE OF TAXABLE PROPERTY
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS (UNAUDITED)

Fiscal Year	Tax Year	Real Property	Personal Property	Less Exempt Property	Less Other (1)	Total Taxable Assessed Value	Total Direct Tax Rate	Estimated Actual Taxable Value	Taxable Assessed Value as a Percentage of Actual Taxable Value
2008	2007	\$ 574,267,963	\$ 74,825,034	\$(103,636,206)	\$(62,093,889)	\$ 483,362,902	\$ 0.5350	\$ 483,362,902	100.00%
2009	2008	642,672,510	92,109,942	(110,409,715)	(75,953,047)	548,419,690	0.5540	548,419,690	100.00%
2010	2009	683,627,607	83,978,203	(117,951,584)	(82,207,662)	567,446,564	0.5540	567,446,564	100.00%
2011	2010	749,216,172	82,203,043	(135,123,943)	(89,217,278)	607,077,994	0.0554	607,077,994	100.00%
2012	2011	779,056,911	81,672,766	(146,849,465)	(86,623,396)	627,256,816	0.0584	627,256,816	100.00%
2013	2012	792,557,307	89,185,540	(147,350,585)	(98,583,801)	635,808,461	0.0584	635,808,461	100.00%
2014	2013	816,067,208	101,281,545	(143,609,524)	(103,017,981)	670,721,248	0.0584	670,721,248	100.00%
2015	2014	863,574,836	110,674,924	(150,322,357)	(86,004,438)	737,922,965	0.5640	737,922,965	100.00%
2016	2015	929,201,260	121,017,621	(158,570,133)	(108,720,698)	782,928,050	0.5640	782,928,050	100.00%
2017	2016	976,858,517	127,021,941	(157,738,191)	(120,320,209)	825,822,058	0.5640	825,822,058	100.00%

Source: Central Appraisal District of Bastrop County certified roll

(1) Other includes Homestead Cap Adjustment, Productivity Loss, Exemptions, 065 Freeze/Transfer and DP Freeze.

TABLE 8

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING PROPERTY TAX RATES
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS (UNAUDITED)

Fiscal Year	City Direct Rates			Overlapping Rates		Other Hunter's Crossing PID Fixed \$ amount
	Basic Rate	General Obligation Debt Service	Total Direct Rate	Bastrop Independent School District	Bastrop County/ County Road	
2008	\$ 0.1952	\$ 0.3398	\$ 0.5350	\$ 1.5010	\$ 0.6192	\$ 226.00
2009	0.1992	0.3548	0.5540	1.4810	0.6192	226.00
2010	0.2292	0.3248	0.5540	1.4810	0.6192	238.00
2011	0.2889	0.2651	0.5540	1.4810	0.6192	271.00
2012	0.3203	0.2637	0.5840	1.4810	0.6175	289.52
2013	0.3504	0.2336	0.5840	1.4810	0.6314	308.16
2014	0.3638	0.2202	0.5840	1.4610	0.6290	324.16
2015	0.3598	0.2042	0.5640	1.4410	0.6290	324.16
2016	0.3596	0.2044	0.5640	1.4410	0.6190	324.16
2017	0.3640	0.2000	0.5640	1.4410	0.5990	342.16

(1) Source: City of Bastrop Budget, County and BISD websites

(2) Basis for property tax rate is per \$100 of taxable valuation.

TABLE 9

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
PRINCIPAL PROPERTY TAX PAYERS
CURRENT YEAR AND NINE YEARS AGO (UNAUDITED)

Taxpayer	2017			2008		
	Taxable Assessed Value	Rank	Percentage of Total City Taxable Assessed Value	Taxable Assessed Value	Rank	Percentage of Total City Taxable Assessed Value
Bastrop Retail Partners	\$ 30,614,163	1	3.71%	\$ -	-	-
Covert Chevrolet	15,254,386	2	1.85%	10,278,339	2	2.13%
The Lodge at Lost Pines LP	14,868,620	3	1.80%	-	-	-
Bastrop Walnut Ridge Apartments	12,464,156	4	1.51%	-	-	-
Walmart Real Estate Bus Trust	10,243,733	5	1.24%	12,871,616	1	2.66%
Buc-ee's LTD	10,135,376	6	1.23%	-	-	-
H E Butt Grocery Company	10,075,470	7	1.22%	9,100,000	4	1.88%
Time Warner Cable Texas LLC	7,815,923	8	0.95%	-	-	-
Lowe's Home Center Inc.	7,617,320	9	0.92%	-	-	-
First National Bank of Bastrop	7,195,729	10	0.87%	6,072,052	10	1.26%
Total	<u>\$ 126,284,876</u>		<u>15.30%</u>	<u>\$ 38,322,007</u>		<u>7.93%</u>

(1) Source: Central Appraisal District of Bastrop County

TABLE 10

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
PROPERTY TAX LEVIES AND COLLECTIONS
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS (UNAUDITED)

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	Taxes Levied for the Fiscal Year	Collected Within the Fiscal Year of the Levy		Collections in Subsequent Years	Total Collections to Date	
		Amount	Percentage of Levy		Amount	Percentage of Levy
2008	\$ 2,800,288	\$ 2,736,004	97.70%	\$ 75,816	\$ 2,794,059	99.78%
2009	3,278,876	3,185,516	97.15%	76,538	3,262,054	99.49%
2010	3,404,859	3,327,953	97.74%	53,367	3,381,320	99.31%
2011	3,609,482	3,517,945	97.46%	68,362	3,586,307	99.36%
2012	3,915,501	3,863,585	98.67%	32,961	3,896,546	99.52%
2013	3,977,570	3,928,876	98.78%	35,507	3,964,383	99.67%
2014	4,192,486	4,147,083	98.92%	30,894	4,177,977	99.65%
2015	4,356,620	4,321,311	99.19%	9,116	4,330,427	99.40%
2016	4,704,126	4,683,239	99.56%	14,552	4,697,791	99.87%
2017	5,001,944	4,889,591	97.75%	-	4,889,591	97.75%

Source: Tax-Assessor/Collector Annual Report

1. Due to variances allowed by Bastrop County Appraisal District the total Collections to Date exceed the Original Taxes Levied

TABLE 11

**CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING SALES TAX REVENUE
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS (UNAUDITED)**

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>City Direct Rate</u>	<u>Bastrop Economic Development Corporation</u>	<u>Bastrop County</u>	<u>State of Texas</u>
2008	1.00%	0.50%	0.50%	6.25%
2009	1.00%	0.50%	0.50%	6.25%
2010	1.00%	0.50%	0.50%	6.25%
2011	1.00%	0.50%	0.50%	6.25%
2012	1.00%	0.50%	0.50%	6.25%
2013	1.00%	0.50%	0.50%	6.25%
2014	1.00%	0.50%	0.50%	6.25%
2015	1.00%	0.50%	0.50%	6.25%
2016	1.00%	0.50%	0.50%	6.25%
2017	1.00%	0.50%	0.50%	6.25%

Source: Texas Comptroller

TABLE 12

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
RATIOS OF OUTSTANDING DEBT BY TYPE
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS (UNAUDITED)

Fiscal Year	General Bonded Debt				Business-type Activities			Total Primary Government	Population	Per Capita Income (1)	Personal Income
	General Obligation Bonds	Tax Notes	Notes Payable	Certificates of Obligation	General Obligation Bonds	Notes Payable	Certificates of Obligations				
2008	\$ 16,921,679	\$ 901,817	\$ -	\$ 4,167,729	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,772,530	\$ 23,763,755	\$ 6,836	23,782	\$ 162,573,752
2009	19,169,975	631,741	-	3,871,132	3,143,097	-	7,190,976	34,006,921	7,023	24,337	170,918,751
2010	17,797,138	473,072	-	1,848,435	2,965,593	-	17,887,129	40,971,367	7,218	26,527	191,471,886
2011	15,710,244	349,047	642,839	1,939,055	2,755,453	-	16,998,811	38,395,449	7,306	28,507	208,272,142
2012	14,430,240	218,856	688,171	11,435,550	4,862,938	-	10,321,157	41,956,912	7,394	29,077	214,995,338
2013	13,197,037	92,754	570,384	10,723,722	4,499,232	-	9,768,175	38,851,304	7,483	29,658	221,930,814
2014	12,218,133	-	960,513	22,663,741	4,132,955	600,000	24,096,343	64,671,685	7,649	26,883	205,628,067
2015	13,495,677	-	819,821	19,327,660	4,599,140	540,000	22,114,323	60,896,621	7,900	30,383	240,025,700
2016	10,787,319	-	388,915	13,010,913	2,621,276	480,000	16,763,677	44,052,100	8,600	30,991	266,519,676
2017	13,332,897	-	341,547	8,888,001	3,141,477	420,000	15,293,897	41,417,819	8,911	31,610	281,680,927

**(1) Information from 2000 census, 2010 census and modified
by City staff estimates.**

TABLE 13

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
RATIOS OF GENERAL BONDED DEBT OUTSTANDING
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS (UNAUDITED)

Fiscal Year	Governmental Activities				Business-type Activities			Total	Percentage Actual Taxable Property Value (a)	Per Capita (b)
	General Obligation Bonds	Tax Notes	Notes Payable	Certificates of Obligation	General Obligation Bonds	Notes Payable	Certificates of Obligations			
2008	\$ 16,921,679	\$ 901,817	\$ -	\$ 4,167,729	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,772,530	\$ 23,763,755	4.55%	\$ 3,574
2009	19,169,975	631,741	-	3,871,132	3,143,097	-	7,190,976	34,006,921	6.20%	4,975
2010	17,797,138	473,072	-	1,848,435	2,965,593	-	17,887,129	40,971,367	7.22%	5,676
2011	15,710,244	349,047	642,839	1,939,055	2,755,453	-	16,998,811	38,395,449	6.32%	5,255
2012	14,430,240	218,856	688,171	11,435,550	4,862,938	-	10,321,157	41,956,912	6.69%	5,674
2013	13,197,037	92,754	570,384	10,723,722	4,499,232	-	9,768,175	38,851,304	6.11%	5,192
2014	12,218,133	-	960,513	22,663,741	4,132,955	600,000	24,096,343	64,671,685	9.64%	8,455
2015	13,495,677	-	819,821	19,327,660	4,599,140	540,000	22,114,323	60,896,621	8.25%	7,708
2016	10,787,319	-	388,915	13,010,913	2,621,276	480,000	16,763,677	44,052,100	5.63%	5,576
2017	13,332,897	-	341,547	8,888,001	3,141,477	420,000	15,293,897	41,417,819	5.02%	3,066

(a) See Table 7 for Taxable Property Value

(b) See Table 12 for Per Capita

TABLE 14

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES DEBT
(UNAUDITED)

Taxing Jurisdiction	Total Direct Debt	Estimated % Applicable	City's Overlapping Tax Supported Debt as of 09/30/2017	Subtotals
City of Bastrop	\$ 22,562,445 (1)	100.00%	\$ 22,562,445	
Total Direct Debt				\$ 22,562,445
Bastrop County	41,755,000	16.20%	6,764,310	
Bastrop Independent School District	158,112,361	28.14%	44,492,818	
Total Indirect Debt				51,257,128
Total Direct and Overlapping Tax Supported Debt				73,819,573
Ratio of Direct and Overlapping Bonded Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation (a)				7.73%
Per Capita Direct and Overlapping Debt (b)				\$ 7,166

Source : Texas Municipal Reports published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas

(1) Excludes self-supporting ad valorem tax debt

(a) See Table 7 for Taxable Property Value

(b) See Table 12 for Per Capita

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
LEGAL DEBT MARGIN INFORMATION
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS (UNAUDITED)

	Fiscal Year			
	2008	2009	2010	2011
Assessed Valuation	\$ 483,362,902	\$ 548,419,690	\$ 567,446,564	\$ 607,077,994
Limit on Amount Designated for Debt Service:				
\$1.50 per \$100 assessed valuation	x 1.5	x 1.5	x 1.5	x 1.5
Legal Annual Maximum Debt Payment	\$ <u>7,250,444</u>	\$ <u>8,226,295</u>	\$ <u>8,511,698</u>	\$ <u>9,106,170</u>
Actual Amount Expended for General Obligation Debt Service During the Fiscal Year	<u>1,878,966</u>	<u>2,039,796</u>	<u>1,900,868</u>	<u>1,871,190</u>
Legal Debt Margin for Annual Debt Service Requirements	\$ <u>5,371,478</u>	\$ <u>6,186,499</u>	\$ <u>6,610,830</u>	\$ <u>7,234,980</u>
Total Net Debt Applicable to the Limit				
As a percentage of Debt Limit	25.92%	24.80%	22.33%	20.55%

Source: Central Appraisal District of Bastrop County
Audited Financial Statements of the City of Bastrop
BCAD - Assessment Roll Grand Totals Report

TABLE 15

Fiscal Year					
2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
\$ 627,256,816	\$ 635,808,461	\$ 670,721,248	\$ 737,922,965	\$ 782,928,050	\$ 825,822,058
<u>x 1.5</u>	<u>x 1.5</u>	<u>x 1.5</u>	<u>x 1.5</u>	<u>x 1.5</u>	<u>x 1.5</u>
\$ <u>9,408,852</u>	\$ <u>9,537,127</u>	\$ <u>10,060,819</u>	\$ <u>11,068,844</u>	\$ <u>11,743,921</u>	\$ <u>12,387,331</u>
<u>2,508,842</u>	<u>2,147,495</u>	<u>2,437,909</u>	<u>2,277,309</u>	<u>2,244,952</u>	<u>2,700,160</u>
\$ <u>6,900,010</u>	\$ <u>7,389,632</u>	\$ <u>7,622,910</u>	\$ <u>8,791,535</u>	\$ <u>9,498,969</u>	\$ <u>9,687,171</u>
26.66%	22.52%	24.23%	20.57%	19.12%	21.80%

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

TABLE 16

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
PLEDGED-REVENUE COVERAGE
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS (UNAUDITED)

Fiscal Year	Water Revenue Bonds				
	Gross Revenue (1)	Less: Operating Expenses (2)	Net Revenue Available for Debt Service	Debt Service Requirements Principle & Interest	Revenue Bond Coverage
2007	\$ 2,288,916	\$ 1,810,031	\$ 478,885	\$ 160,634	2.981
2008	2,842,989	2,027,077	815,912	243,666	3.348
2009	3,236,870	2,033,125	1,203,745	389,082	3.094
2010	3,071,126	2,603,978	467,148	438,917	1.064
2011	3,445,382	2,524,850	920,532	563,808	1.633
2012	3,610,941	2,443,648	1,167,293	571,497	2.043
2013	3,986,051	2,818,231	1,167,820	759,350	1.538
2014	3,971,117	2,469,599	1,501,518	928,595	1.617
2015	4,353,611	2,513,833	1,839,778	1,475,046	1.247
2016	4,703,546	3,347,215	1,356,331	1,424,776	0.952
2017	5,496,713	3,076,631	2,420,082	1,425,350	1.698

(1) Water and Wastewater Fund operating and non-operating revenues.

(2) Water and Wastewater Fund operating expenses, less depreciation expense.

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
DEMOGRAPHIC AND ECONOMIC STATISTICS
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS (UNAUDITED)

	Fiscal Year			
	2008	2009	2010	2011
Population (1)	6,649	6,836	7,218	7,306
Median Household Income (1)	\$ 48,064	\$ 48,486	\$ 48,486	\$ 48,486
Per Capita Income (1)	23,222	25,839	25,839	25,839
Median Age	33.4	33.4	33.4	33.4
Education Level in Years of Schooling (at 18 years and over) (2)				
Less than high school graduate	670	670	670	670
High school graduate (or equivalent)	1,291	1,291	1,291	1,291
Some college, no degree	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626
Associate degree or higher	190	190	190	190
Bachelor's degree or higher	717	717	717	717
Graduate degree or higher	459	459	459	459
School Enrollment (3)	4,658	4,825	4,825	4,344
Unemployment Rate (4)	5.4%	8.1%	7.8%	8.6%

(1) Information from 2000 census, 2010 census and modified by City staff estimates.

(2) US Census Bureau - American Community Survey 2015

(3) Bastrop Independent School District - Only Schools located within City limits
not all enrolled live within the City limits

(4) Unemployment rates from TWC website (www.twc.state.tx.us). Bastrop County rate only one available.

TABLE 17

Fiscal Year						
2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	
7,394	7,483	7,557	7,900	8,600	8,911	
\$ 48,486	\$ 48,486	\$ 49,456	\$ 52,886	\$ 53,889	\$ 48,178	
25,839	26,356	26,356	28,930	29,509	31,610	
33.6	36.9	36.9	38.9	38.7	36.0	
670	800	800	987	881	781	
1,291	1,285	1,285	1,410	1,479	1,680	
1,626	1,570	1,570	1,273	1,462	1,358	
190	261	261	378	387	413	
717	571	571	679	679	843	
459	421	421	302	325	296	
3,949	3,764	3,663	3,942	4,123	4,114	
7.8%	6.4%	4.2%	3.8%	3.4%	2.9%	

TABLE 18

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
PRINCIPAL EMPLOYERS
CURRENT YEAR AND NINE YEARS AGO (UNAUDITED)

Employer	2017			2008		
	Employees	Rank	Percentage of Total County Employment	Employees	Rank	Percentage of Total County Employment
Bastrop ISD	1,100	1	3.07%	1,130	1	3.69%
Hyatt Regency Lost Pines Resort	675	2	1.88%	600	2	1.96%
Bastrop County	460	3	1.28%	409	4	1.34%
MD Anderson Cancer Center	430	4	1.20%	255	6	0.83%
HEB Food Stores	400	5	1.11%	125	9	0.41%
Walmart	320	6	0.89%	415	3	1.35%
Bastrop FCI	284	7	0.79%	294	5	0.96%
Buc-ee's	173	8	0.48%	-		-
Bluebonnet Electric Co-op	154	9	0.43%	-		-
Southside Market & BBQ	150	10	0.42%	-		-
Agilent/Stratagene	140	11	0.39%	133	7	-
Lowe's	133	12	0.37%	-		-
Griffin Industries	125	13	0.35%	-		-
Total	<u>4,544</u>		<u>12.66%</u>	<u>3,361</u>		<u>10.54%</u>
Total County Employment	35,884			30,631		

Source: Texas Workforce Commission

TABLE 19

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
FULL-TIME EQUIVALENT EMPLOYERS BY FUNCTION/PROGRAM
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS (UNAUDITED)

Function/Program	Fiscal Year									
	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
General Government										
City Manager's Office	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.60	2.60	2.63	2.63	2.63	2.63	2.63
City Secretary	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
Finance	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.30	4.30	4.30	4.45	4.45	4.45	5.00
Utility Billing	7.00	7.00	7.00	7.00	7.00	7.00	7.00	7.00	5.00	4.00
Human Resources	1.00	1.00	1.10	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.10	1.10	1.50	1.63
Information Technology	-	-	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.63	2.00	1.50
Filming/ Broadcasting	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.50
Municipal Court	4.50	4.50	4.50	5.50	5.50	5.50	5.50	5.50	4.50	4.50
Building Maintenance	3.00	3.00	3.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00
Police Department										
Officers	20.00	20.00	20.00	20.00	20.00	20.00	20.00	22.00	22.00	23.00
Civilian	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50
Code Enforcement	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	0.50	0.50
Animal Control	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	-	0.50	0.50
Fire Department										
Chief	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.00	1.00
Development Services										
Planning	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	5.00	5.00	5.00	5.00	5.00
Building Inspections	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
Public Works										
Administration	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.20	2.20	2.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
Streets	10.00	10.00	10.00	10.00	10.00	10.00	10.00	10.00	10.00	9.25
Other	-	1.40	0.40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Services										
Parks Department	9.00	9.60	9.60	11.00	11.00	11.00	11.00	11.00	11.00	12.95
Library	8.30	8.30	8.80	9.80	9.80	9.80	9.80	9.80	9.80	9.80
Proprietary Funds										
Water/ Wastewater	12.00	12.00	12.00	13.00	13.00	13.00	12.50	12.50	12.50	17.00
Electric	9.00	9.00	9.00	9.00	9.00	9.00	9.00	9.00	9.00	9.00
Other Funds										
Convention Center	-	-	-	4.00	4.20	4.20	4.20	5.50	4.50	4.50
Economic Development Corp.	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	3.50	3.50
Fairview Cemetery	-	-	-	0.50	0.50	0.50	1.50	1.50	1.00	1.00
Main Street	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
Total	<u>105.30</u>	<u>107.30</u>	<u>107.90</u>	<u>118.40</u>	<u>118.60</u>	<u>119.43</u>	<u>119.18</u>	<u>122.10</u>	<u>120.88</u>	<u>127.26</u>

TABLE 20

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
OPERATING INDICATORS BY FUNCTION/PROGRAM
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS (UNAUDITED)

Function/Program	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
General Government										
Building Permits Issued	207	91	128	101	139	141	158	157	100	117
Building Permits Value (thousands)	\$ 25,820,447	\$ 22,822,734	\$ 16,408,290	\$ 11,051,550	\$ 15,305,041	\$ 16,984,537	\$ 21,690,642	\$ 17,654,706	\$ 16,076,498	\$ 17,782,113
Police										
Physical Arrests	700	537	941	829	834	769	816	700	781	547
Violations Issued	5,963	6,491	3,955	3,643	3,678	3,606	4,125	4,000	4,869	3,116
Accident Investigations	271	487	253	304	383	316	448	450	552	528
Fire										
Incident Volume	843	826	717	980	1,040	1,125	1,150	1,140	921	676
Priority Calls Answered	450	433	336	430	325	398	450	530	444	213
Court										
Cases Filed	-	-	2,968	2,375	2,006	1,990	2,012	1,679	3,155	2,336
Warrants Issued	-	-	1,261	1,398	1,097	924	1,063	802	1,673	2,277
Public Works										
Paved Streets (miles)	49	50	52	53	53	54	55	56	56	56
Open Drainage Ditches (miles)	52	52	52	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Storm Sewer Lines (miles)	65	66	66	67	67	67	67	67	67	67
Number of Street Signs	1,380	1,400	1,425	1,425	1,425	1,425	1,425	1,435	1,435	1,435
Parks and Recreation					-					
Pavilion Rentals	86	85	90	95	95	96	96	96	51	60
New Trees Planted	313	150	120	75	75	50	50	50	7	3
Special Events	16	18	22	18	22	24	56	56	57	49
Library										
Volumes in Collection	46,451	49,699	50,093	50,211	50,504	50,157	50,765	52,132	53,566	54,322
Total Circulation	171,360	192,700	205,177	193,529	163,577	165,667	167,324	162,900	152,111	145,827
Story Time & Program Attendance	9,989	10,024	10,446	12,979	12,562	13,161	13,500	12,000	11,748	14,349
Water										
Treated Water Prod (in millions of gal)	469.258	490.050	495.344	445.269	454.174	476.704	486.706	495.797	481.745	515.216
Line Leaks and Breaks	148	222	206	210	69	254	259	118	133	111
Wastewater										
Millions of gallons treated	222.171	235.284	210.239	229.610	312.842	319.099	325.480	325.737	350.635	343.872
Sewer Stops	94	80	90	92	45	176	180	53	55	54

TABLE 21

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
CAPITAL ASSET STATISTICS BY FUNCTION/PROGRAM
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS (UNAUDITED)

Function/Program	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Police Stations	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Fire Stations	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Bastrop Public Library	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Other Public Works										
Paved Streets (miles)	49	50	52	53	53	54	55	56	56	56
Open Drainage Ditches (miles)	52	52	52	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Storm Sewer Lines (miles)	65	66	66	67	67	67	67	67	67	67
Parks and Recreation										
Acreage (maintained)	89	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	123
Right of Ways	52	52	54	55	55	55	55	55	55	55
Playgrounds	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Basketball Courts	3	4	4	4	4	6	6	4	4	4
Ball Fields	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
Sand Volleyball		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Water										
Number of service connections	2,689	2,762	2,770	2,825	2,889	2,960	3,029	3,091	3,140	3,306
Wastewater										
Number of Wastewater Customers	2,404	2,448	2,502	2,540	2,564	2,625	2,678	2,754	2,781	2,941
Number of Lift Stations	15	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

COMPLIANCE SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY



P A T T I L L O , B R O W N & H I L L , L . L . P .
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS ■ BUSINESS CONSULTANTS

**REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON
COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL
STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH
GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS**

To the Honorable Mayor
and City Council of the
City of Bastrop, Texas

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, business-type activities, the discretely presented component unit, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Bastrop, Texas, as of and for the year ended September 30, 2017, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the City of Bastrop, Texas' basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated February 12, 2018.

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the City of Bastrop, Texas' internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the City of Bastrop, Texas' internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the City of Bastrop, Texas' internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over financial reporting was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the City of Bastrop, Texas' financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P.

Waco, Texas
February 12, 2018



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: February 27, 2018

AGENDA ITEM: 6C

TITLE:

Receive monthly report from Visit Bastrop.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Sarah O'Brien, Hospitality & Downtown Department Director

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

Per the management agreement with Visit Bastrop, a monthly presentation must be made to the City Council outlining its progress in implementing their annual Business Plan and meeting performance targets and the scope of services pursuant to that agreement. For FY 18 the monthly report is scheduled for the second Council meeting of the month.

POLICY EXPLANATION:

Visit Bastrop, a 501 c6 organization, was engaged to provide Destination Marketing Services and provide brand marketing for Bastrop as a destination.

As outlined in the annual management agreement the City and Visit Bastrop recognize the visitor industry as a key economic generator. Visit Bastrop's purpose is to provide "brand" marketing for Bastrop as a destination and to serve as the primary brand advocate. Visit Bastrop will also leverage utilization of existing facilities while providing global oversight of Bastrop's visitor assets and activities. Visit Bastrop will also provide a level of unity and representation to maximize Bastrop's brand potential.

The annual management agreement runs from October 1, 2017 to September 30, 2018.

FUNDING SOURCE:

Visit Bastrop receives approximately 1.4 million dollars in Hotel Occupancy Tax annually from the City of Bastrop to provide destination marketing services and serve as the brand advocate for our community.

RECOMMENDATION:

Provide any direction or feedback to Visit Bastrop staff and their Board of Directors on the organization's progress in meeting the annual requirements outlined in the management agreement.

ATTACHMENTS:

#1 December 2017 President's Report Presentation



VISIT BASTROP
www.visitbastrop.com

**Visit Bastrop
President's Report
December 2017**



Lodging Industry Report

	November '17						Calendar Year to Date					
	Occ	%CH Occ	ADR	% Ch ADR	% CH RevPAR	% CH Rooms Sold	Occ	%CH Occ	ADR	% Ch ADR	% CH RevPAR	% CH Rooms Sold
Bastrop	59.0	3.8	85.46	-1.2	2.5	3.8	58.6	0.1	87.16	-0.8	-0.8	0.1
Comp Markets												
1	50.7	3.8	85.59	3.8	7.6	15.4	55.9	9.8	84.94	0.8	10.8	17.7
2	54.7	8.1	78.09	8.0	16.8	8.1	56.7	6.2	82.25	3.6	10.1	6.2
3	55.7	-0.8	104.07	-3.7	-4.4	-0.3	59.2	6.7	112.61	-4.4	2.0	6.8
4	60.3	7.7	109.06	-1.2	6.5	7.7	59.3	3.8	111.31	0.0	3.9	3.8
5	53.1	-7.7	97.30	0.7	-7.0	0.8	58.8	-4.7	98.94	0.3	-4.4	0.8
6	60.4	-1.2	105.45	-1.0	-0.2	-0.1	67.0	0.4	113.64	3.0	3.4	1.7
7	71.5	-1.7	144.68	-2.9	-4.6	3.1	75.9	-0.3	150.81	0.3	0.0	4.7
8	70.4	-2.0	123.11	-8.2	-10.0	7.6	74.7	0.3	132.91	-3.1	-2.8	7.0
9	52.8	-6.3	115.22	-6.5	-12.4	10.0	60.4	0.7	102.02	-1.3	-0.6	9.3
Average	58.9	0.4	104.8	-1.0	-0.5	5.6	62.7	2.3	107.7	-0.1	2.1	5.8



Convention Sales

Room Nights Booked- Fiscal Year to Date

	Convention Center	Hyatt	Other	Total
FYTD Room Nights		429		429

Definite Future Room Night Bookings– December

Number of Definite Bookings		Total Room Night Production	Total Attendance	Economic Impact*
Originated				
Assisted	1	1795	10000	\$1,777,745

Lead Production - December

Number of Leads Sent		Total Room Night Potential	Total Attendance
2		1944	10,250

**Per city contract, Direct Spending is calculated using the DMAI Event Impact Calculator*

Convention Sales Initiatives

Tradeshow/Industry Meetings:

- December 1 Texas Association of Convention & Visitors Bureaus- Board & Strategic Planning Meeting
- December 12,13,15 SimpleView CRM training webinars (3)

Local Events:

- December 8 SimpleView Extranet Training with Visitor Center Staff
- December 22 Downtown Bastrop Ugly Sweater Pub Crawl
- December 23 Downtown Bastrop Cookie Crawl

Event/Meeting Calls & Appointments:

- December 5 Call with Shivani from Tough Mudder to discuss hotel needs for events.
- December 18 Call with Connect Travel to kickoff Content Activation Campaign

Upcoming Activities

- January 7-10 Professional Convention Management Association- Convening Leaders Conference
- January 24 Southwest Showcase- Tradeshow for Meetings, Education, and Exhibition Planners
- January 29-Feb 1 Religious Conference Managers Association- Emerge 2018 Conference

Miscellaneous:

Designed & Ordered Tradeshow Booth
Designed & Printed Meeting Sales Brochure



Tradeshow Booth



Small Town Charm, Big City Amenities



A Texas original with modern-day spirit. Perfectly positioned along the banks of the Colorado River, just 30 miles Southeast of Austin along Highway 71, Bastrop is just a short drive to a great escape. This is the proud home of a historic city chock-full of boutique shopping, barbecue, a luxurious resort hotel, and meeting venues that give your event a natural setting for success.



Be delighted by small-town charm, porch-front access to the great outdoors and an abundance of history and culture



Team building, leisure, & retreat activities that leave attendees feeling refreshed, recharged, and connected



From cozy cabins and B&Bs to our luxurious resort and everything in between, we've got your lodging needs covered



3 Golf Courses
Paddling Sports
Zip Lining
Miles of Trails
Fishing
Horseback Riding



Contact our experienced Meeting & Event Professionals to begin planning your next unforgettable meeting! From small board meetings to large conventions & corporate retreats, Visit Bastrop is ready to provide the local expertise and services to make your job easier!



1408 B Chestnut St.
PO Box 1200
Bastrop, TX 78602
VisitBastrop.com

Shane Sorenson, TDM, CTE
Director of Sales
512.332.8994
Shane@VisitBastrop.com

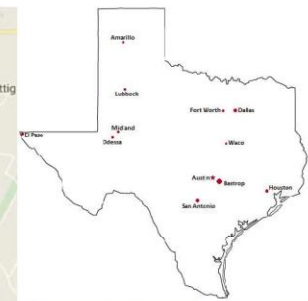
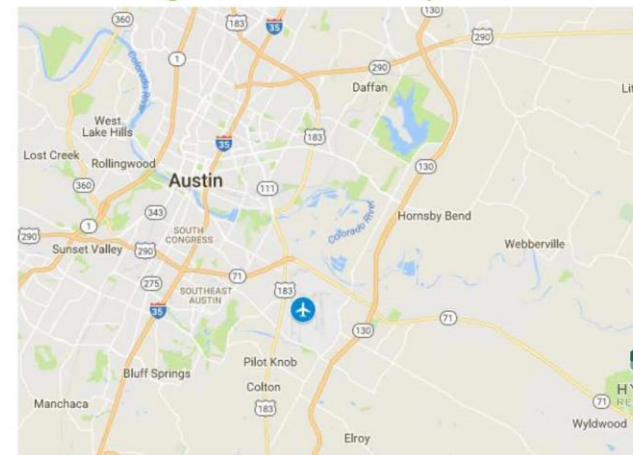
Meetings Made Simple



Aside from conventional meeting spaces, Bastrop has several facilities providing you many flexible options to find the perfect location that will set the tone for your off-site event.

- McKinney Roughs Nature Park
- Wilhelm Performing Arts Center
- Circuit of the Americas F1 Track
- Bastrop State Park
- Lost Pines Art Center
- The Mansion at ColoVista
- Bastrop Opera House
- Lake Bastrop South Shore Park
- New Republic Studios

Getting Here is Easy!



- 30 Minutes to Austin
- 90 Minutes to San Antonio
- 2 Hours to Houston



MARKETING

Advertising/Placement/ PR Outreach

- Public Relations Summary: Total article/listing features: **31**
- Impressions **8,252,377**
- Submitted calendar listings to all outlets across Greater Austin area Austin Monthly: LP Christmas, Sip Shop & Swirl, Pub Crawl, Cookie Crawl
- 365 Things Austin: LP Christmas, Pub Crawl, Cookie Crawl
Spectrum Local News: LP Christmas, Pub Crawl
- Austin Social Planner: LP Christmas, Cookie Crawl
- Austin.com: Shop, Sip & Swirl, Pub Crawl, Cookie Crawl
- Austin 360: LP Christmas, Pub Crawl
- Statesman: Lighted Christmas Parade
- Austintot: LP Christmas, Sip Shop & Swirl, Pub Crawl, Cookie Crawl
- DO512: LP Christmas, Sip Shop & Swirl, Pub Crawl, Cookie Crawl
- Elgin Courier: LP Christmas, Pub Crawl, Cookie Crawl
- Free Fun in Austin: LP Christmas, Pub Crawl, Cookie Crawl
- KXAN: LP Christmas, Sip Shop & Swirl, Pub Crawl, Cookie Crawl
- KVUE: LP Christmas, Pub Crawl, Cookie Crawl
- TX Co-Op Power: December Events, Pub Crawl & Cookie Crawl



December Website Overview

Audience Overview

 SAVE  EXPORT  SHARE  INTELLIGENCE

Dec 1, 2017 - Dec 31, 2017 ▾

 All Users
100.00% Sessions

 + Add Segment

Overview

Sessions ▾ vs. [Select a metric](#)

● Sessions

400

200

...

Dec 8

Dec 15

Dec 22

Dec 29

177 Session

299 Session

Hourly Day Week Month

Sessions

3,344

Users

2,855

Pageviews

6,591

Pages / Session

1.97

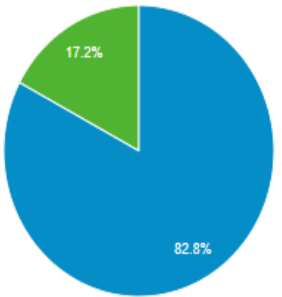
Avg. Session Duration

00:01:26

% New Sessions

82.78%

■ New Visitor ■ Returning Visitor



VISIT BASTROP

December Website Overview | Demographics (age & gender)

Demographics: Overview

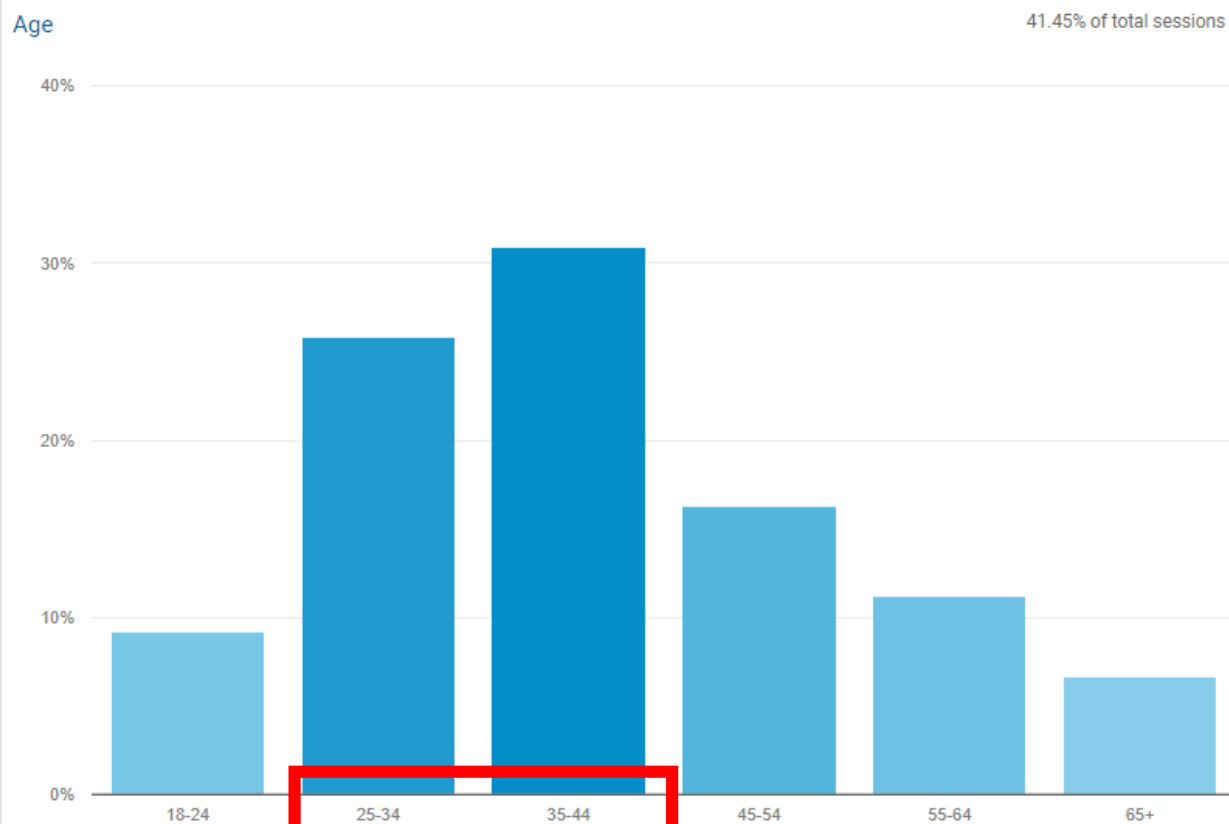
 SAVE  EXPORT  SHARE  INTELLIGENCE

 All Users
100.00% Sessions

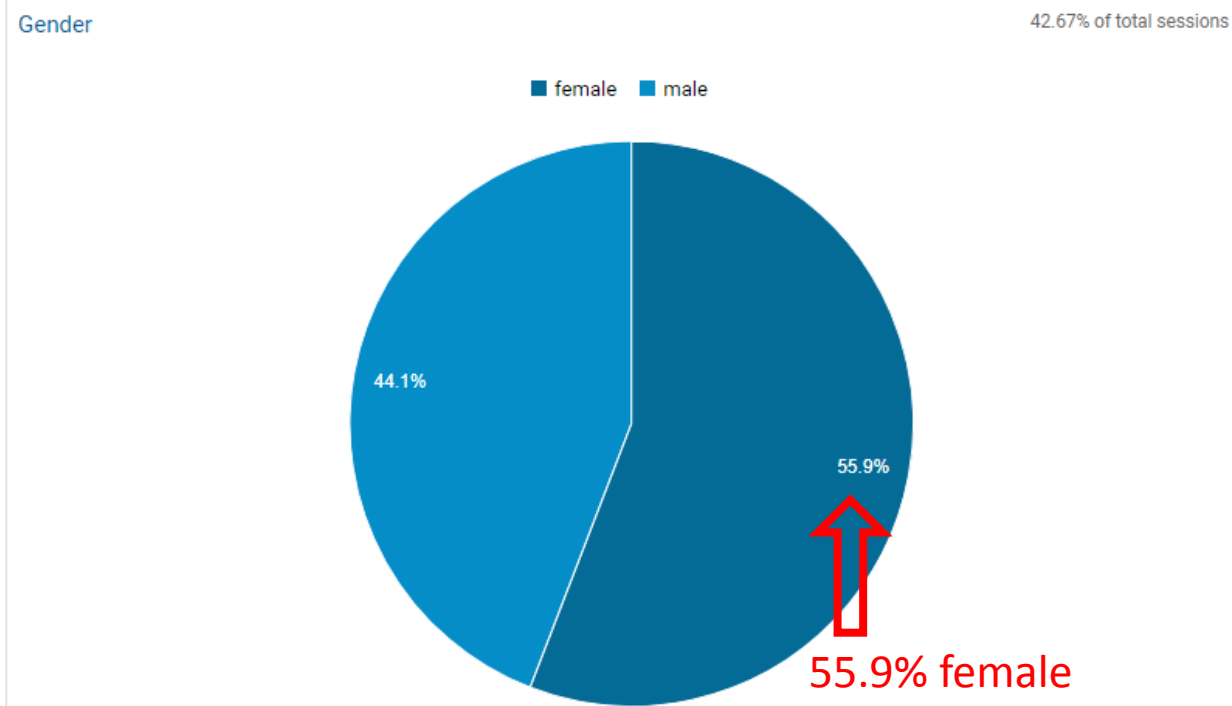
 + Add Segment

Dec 1, 2017 - Dec 31, 2017 

Key Metric: Sessions 



AGE: 25 - 44



December Website Overview | Demographics (top 10 cities)

City	Sessions	% Sessions
1. Houston	967	28.92%
2. Austin	538	16.09%
3. Bastrop	354	10.59%
4. San Antonio	146	4.37%
5. Casas Adobes	143	4.28%
6. Dallas	78	2.33%
7. (not set)	64	1.91%
8. Round Rock	38	1.14%
9. Georgetown	33	0.99%
10. Pflugerville	30	0.90%



December Website Overview | Top Pages/Sessions by Device



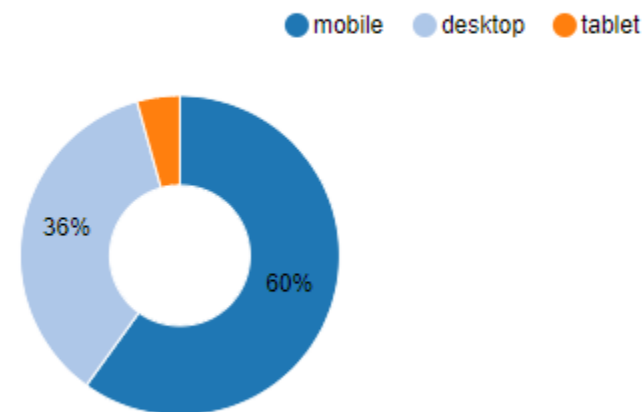
Top Pages ?

Month ▼

1.	1,320	/
2.	318	/#utm_source=Juice Mobile&utm_campaign=Christmas&utm_c...
3.	310	/#utm_source=Juice Mobile&utm_campaign=Christmas&utm_c...
4.	276	/#utm_source=Juice Mobile&utm_campaign=Christmas&utm_c...
5.	209	/rfp/
6.	203	/play/calendar/
7.	166	/play/downtown-bastrop/
8.	121	/event/bastrop-river-of-lights/4/

Stats ?

Devices ▼



December Website Overview | Top Page – Calendar of Events

EVENTS

Exit from the highway and into Historic Bastrop where you'll find a diverse mix of entertainment, activities, festivals and more all conveniently located in an historic setting. Discover your next great reason to visit Bastrop on the list of events below.

View by: [Grid](#) [List](#) [Map](#)

Sort by: [Date](#) [Recommended](#) [Distance](#)

1 - 9

BY:

Week Month

January 2018						
TU	WE	TH	FR	SA		
1	2	3	4	5	6	
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

RIES

Culture(18)

Friendly(17)

(14)

Wine, & Spirits(7)

nal(5)

e

FILTERS

Walkin' the Line with Bennie Wheels

Dates vary between January 19, 2018 - January 20, 2018

Seeing is believing, and when you go "Walkin' The Line" with Bennie Wheels. Join the Bastrop Opera House for Bennie Wheels and...

DETAILS

Walkin' the Line with Bennie Wheels

Dates vary between January 19, 2018 - January 20, 2018

Seeing is believing, and when you go "Walkin' The Line" with Bennie Wheels. Join the Bastrop Opera House for Bennie Wheels and...

DETAILS

Women's Introduction to Mountain Biking

McKinney Roughs Nature Park

Dates vary between January 20, 2018 - February 18, 2018

Experience the thrill of mountain biking with our enthusiastic, knowledgeable instructors! We'll start by addressing proper bike fit...

DETAILS


VISIT BASTROP
www.visitbastrop.com

Social Media Statistics | December

	Followers	% Change	# Posts
Facebook	44,334	.06	19
Instagram	171	18.75	4

Reach: Organic / Paid



Post Clicks

Reactions, Comments & Shares



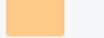
12/31/2017 3:05 pm	What a great 2017 it has been! We are grateful for our guests			1.1K		13 24		
12/29/2017 2:00 pm	Welcome to Bastrop, TX! A Texas original - with modern day spirit.			0		25 2		
12/22/2017 10:07 am	Visit Bastrop shared Downtown Bastrop's post.			539		4 4		
12/20/2017 5:06 pm	Santa will be at Sugar Shack Bastrop, all week long! Make			1.6K		31 17		
12/19/2017 2:38 pm	Scenes from December 16th - Bastrop 1832 Farmers Market.			1.5K		123 37		
12/15/2017 11:11 am	Four-day passes to the Bastrop Music Festival are on sale NOW.			1.3K		66 13		
12/14/2017 4:32 pm	Pub Crawl, y'all! Why walk when you can crawl? Don't forget about			702		19 8		
12/12/2017 2:02 pm	We couldn't be more thrilled for Downtown Bastrop! Congrats on			529		5 9		

Social Media Statistics | December

Reach: Organic / Paid

Post Clicks

Reactions, Comments & Shares

12/11/2017 9:55 am	 Come and check out this year's Lost Pines Christmas River of			1.7K		31 21				Boost Post
12/10/2017 8:55 am	 Last night's Lighted Christmas Parade was beautiful! #bastroptx			1.8K		60 32				Boost Post
12/09/2017 8:27 am	 There's a TON of festive fun happening in Bastrop this			849		18 9				Boost Post
12/08/2017 11:22 am	 'Tis the season for a Texas snow! 📷: Colin Guerra			1.2K		25 72				Boost Post
12/07/2017 6:21 pm	 We're live at Hyatt Regency Lost Pines Resort and Spa talking			730		21 23				Boost Post
12/06/2017 5:15 pm	 We're feeling merry & bright for this weekend's Lighted Christmas			1K		26 33				Boost Post
12/06/2017 8:59 am	 Take a journey through the past as you admire a collection of			567		10 10				Boost Post
12/04/2017 8:19 am	 It's time to dust off those ugly Christmas sweaters for this years			2K		93 54				Boost Post
12/02/2017 9:03 am	 Good Morning, Sunshine! http://bit.ly/2kfy27g			534		9 12				Boost Post
12/01/2017 8:03 am	 Start the holiday season with SNOW! Thats right, REAL			2.2K		251 75				Boost Post
11/30/2017 4:37 pm	 Be merry and bright in Bastrop at the First Friday Art Walk -			1.5K		60 24				Boost Post

Facebook Highlights | December



Visit Bastrop

Published by Ashton LaFuerite [?] · December 1, 2017 · 🌐



Start the holiday season with SNOW! That's right, REAL SNOW! Grab the family and head out to Bastrop for this weekend's SNOW Day in Downtown Bastrop! <http://bit.ly/2i53lrm>



👤 2,249 people reached

Boost Post

👍 Like 💬 Comment ➦ Share



👍❤️ Deanna Britt, Connie Schroeder and 13 others

Top Comments ▼



Visit Bastrop

Published by Ashton LaFuerite [?] · December 2, 2017 · 🌐



Good Morning, Sunshine! <http://bit.ly/2kfy27g>



👤 534 people reached

Boost Post

👍 Like 💬 Comment ➦ Share



👍❤️😱 Deanna Britt, Sylvia Alexander and 8 others

1 Share



Facebook Highlights | December, cont.



Visit Bastrop

Published by Ashton LaFuente [?] · December 4, 2017 ·

It's time to dust off those ugly Christmas sweaters for this year's holiday themed pub crawl! Grab your tickets, it's going to be a holly, jolly time!
<http://bit.ly/2j7351G>



1,961 people reached

Boost Post



Visit Bastrop

Published by Ashton LaFuente [?] · December 6, 2017 ·

Take a journey through the past as you admire a collection of Bastrop's finest historic homes during the Lost Pines Christmas - Holiday Homes Tour. Details: <http://bit.ly/2AUuae3>



567 people reached

Boost Post

Like Comment Share

Deanna Britt, Pam Kier and 7 others



VISIT BASTROP

Facebook Highlights | December, cont.



Visit Bastrop

Published by Ashton LaFuerite [?] · December 6, 2017 ·

We're feeling merry & bright for this weekend's Lighted Christmas Parade, part of Downtown Bastrop's Lost Pines Christmas celebration! Join is for a tree lighting ceremony, transformation of the River of Lights and more SNOW! #mybastrop <http://bit.ly/2zZMqqs>



1,036 people reached

Boost Post

Like Comment Share



Visit Bastrop

Published by Ashton LaFuerite [?] · December 7, 2017 ·

We're live at Hyatt Regency Lost Pines Resort and Spa talking about our month long Lost Pines Christmas celebration with Walt Maciborski, CBS Austin and our beloved Mayor Connie Schroeder! City of Bastrop TX - City Hall



730 people reached

Boost Post

Like Comment Share

Tana N Grizz, Hyatt Regency Lost Pines Resort and Spa and 9 others



VISIT BASTROP

Facebook Highlights | December, cont.



Visit Bastrop is at Downtown Bastrop.

Published by Ashton LaFuenta [?] · December 8, 2017 · Bastrop ·

'Tis the season for a Texas snow! 🌨️: Colin Guerra



1,169 people reached

Boost Post

Like Comment Share

Rona Roni, Debbie Carr Philippi and 39 others

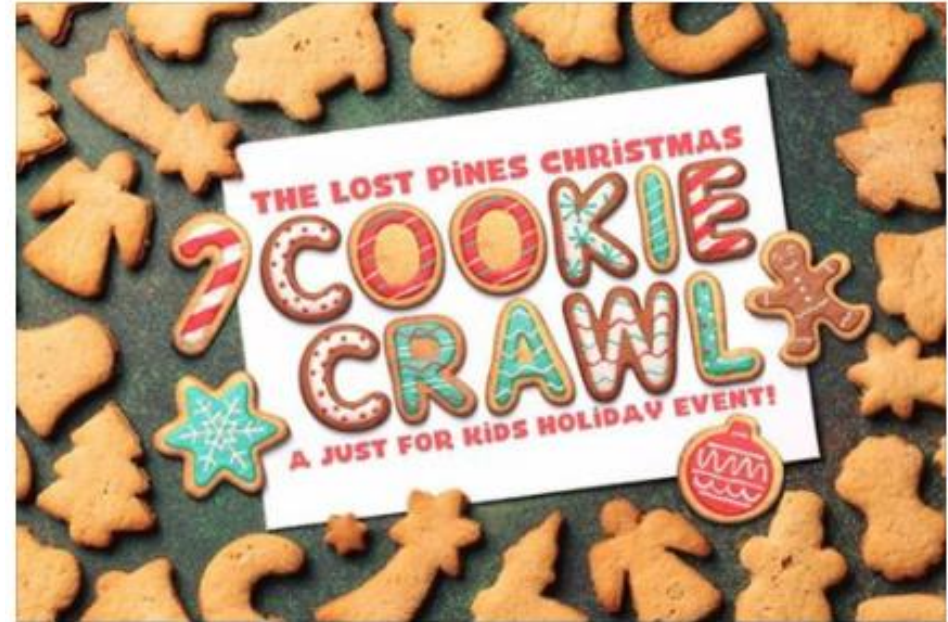
1 Share



Visit Bastrop is at Downtown Bastrop.

Published by Ashton LaFuenta [?] · December 9, 2017 · Bastrop ·

There's a TON of festive fun happening in Bastrop this weekend - but don't forget about the Inaugural Lost Pines Cookie Crawl on December 23rd - this one is just for the kiddos! Details: <http://bit.ly/2BcBAyx>



849 people reached

Boost Post

Like Comment Share

Riki Johnson Atkins, Kristel Gudmestad Nichols and 3 others

Top Comments ▾



Facebook Highlights | December, cont.



Visit Bastrop

Published by Ashton LaFuerite [?] · December 10, 2017 · Bastrop ·

Last night's Lighted Christmas Parade was beautiful! #bastroptx #mybastrop



📍 Your video is popular in [Texas](#)

[Boost Post](#)

711 Views

👍 Like 💬 Comment ➦ Share

👤 Benjie Hernandez, Debbie Carr Philippi and 23 others

Top Comments ▾



Visit Bastrop shared City of Bastrop TX - City Hall's video.

Published by Ashton LaFuerite [?] · December 11, 2017 ·

Come and check out this year's Lost Pines Christmas River of Lights in Downtown Bastrop! #bastroptx



4,265 Views

[City of Bastrop TX - City Hall](#)

December 10, 2017 ·

There is still plenty of time to check out this year's Lost Pines Christmas River of Lights and Downtown Bastrop Main Street lighting!

📍 Your video is popular in [Texas](#)

[Boost Post](#)

👍 Like 💬 Comment ➦ Share

👤 Brigitte Kupfer, Helen Devries and 18 others

Top Comments ▾



VISIT BASTROP

Facebook Highlights | December, cont.



Visit Bastrop shared Downtown Bastrop's post — with Sarah Main Street.

Published by Ashton LaFuerite [?] · December 12, 2017 ·

We couldn't be more thrilled for Downtown Bastrop! Congrats on making it to the top 10 of The Small Business Revolution! We love Bastrop because of those who work in our community who are able to make amazing things like this happen! #myBastrop



Downtown Bastrop
December 12, 2017 ·

We are over the moon excited to make it to the Top 10- The Small Business Revolution! We can't wait to host the Deluxe Corporation in Bastrop!

529 people reached

Boost Post

Like Comment Share

Tana N Grizz, Dale Lockett and 7 others



Visit Bastrop shared Bastrop Music Festival's post.

Published by Ashton LaFuerite [?] · December 15, 2017 ·

Four-day passes to the Bastrop Music Festival are on sale NOW. Early bird pricing starts at just \$33! This event is set to take center stage on May 17 - 20 in Downtown Bastrop! #BastropTX #mybastrop



Bastrop Music Festival
December 12, 2017 ·

Four-day passes for the inaugural Bastrop Music Festival (May 17-20) are on sale now at www.bastropmusicfestival.com. The early bird price is only \$33, includin... See More

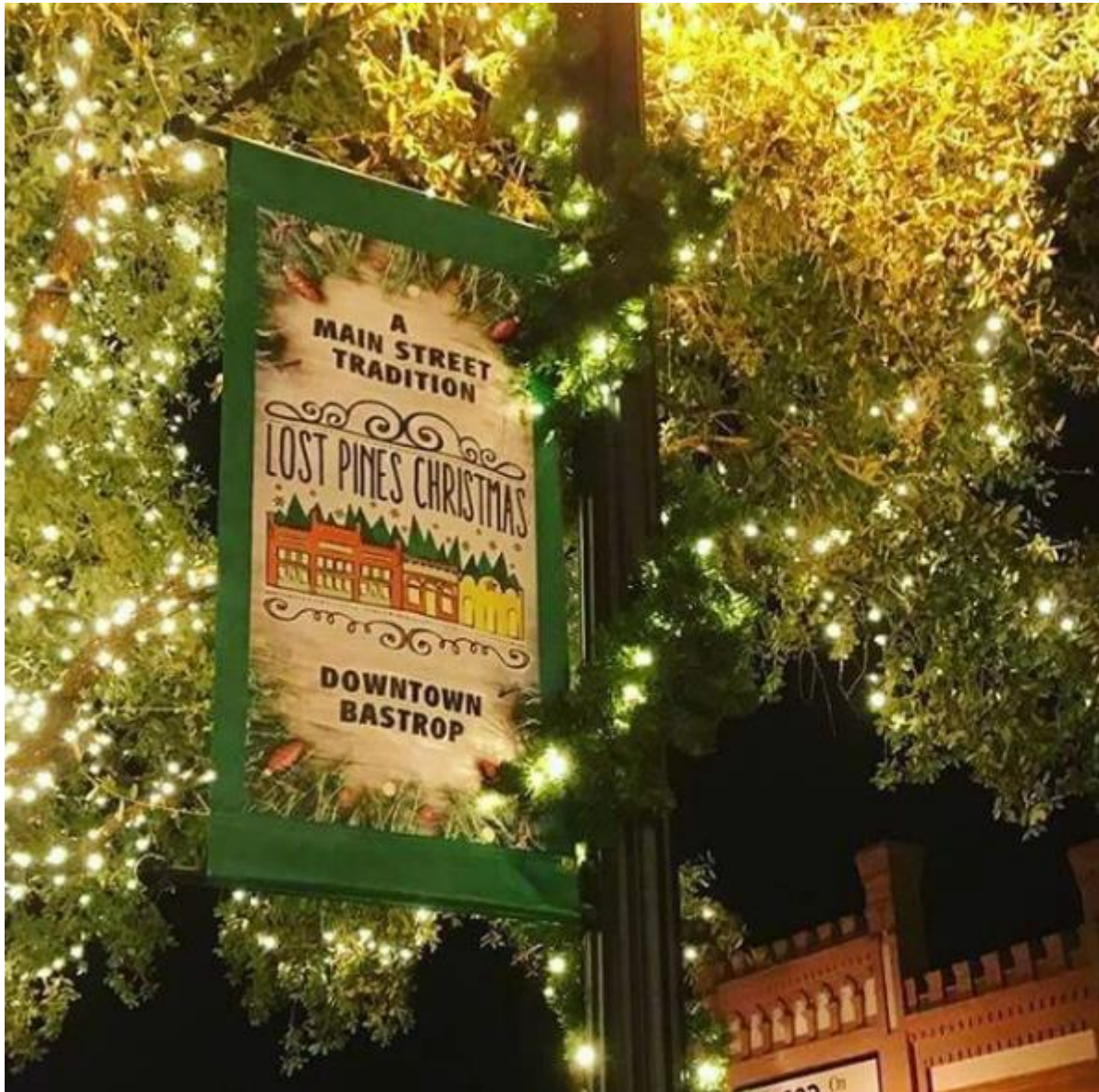
1,330 people reached

Boost Post



VISIT BASTROP

Instagram Highlights | December



visitbastroptx • Following

visitbastroptx Happening now: First Friday Art Walk - Christmas Edition - in @downtownbastroptx. Peruse local artwork, enjoy boutique shopping, good food, live music and more!

#visitbastroptx #experience #texastodo #do512 #livemusic #downtown #firstfriday #artwalk

leslie_atxrealtor Watched the glass blowing @neighbors_tx. So much fun!



23 likes

DECEMBER 1, 2017

Add a comment...



Instagram Highlights | December



visitbastroptx • Following

visitbastroptx Enjoying the River of Light on this crisp December night!
@downtownbastroptx

#visitbastroptx #coloradoriver
#christmaslights #do512 #riverwalk #escape
#explore #mybastrop



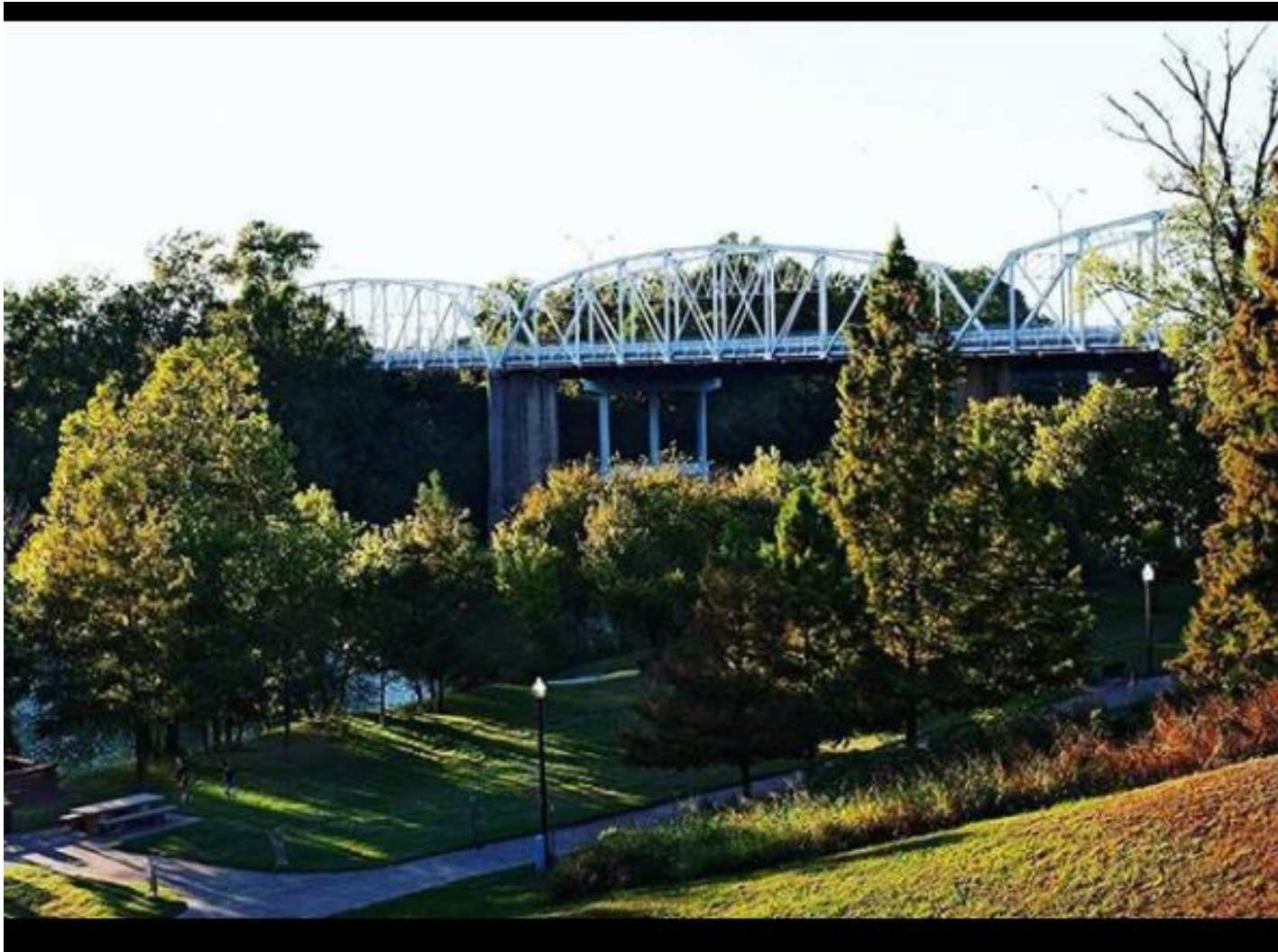
36 likes

DECEMBER 15, 2017

Add a comment...



Instagram Highlights | December



visitbastroptx • Following

visitbastroptx We hope a visit to #BastropTX makes your 2018 to-do list! Cheers to the new year friends!

.
. .

#2018 #Bastrop #destination #escape
#disconnect #explore #512 #smalltown #texas
#mybastrop



27 likes

DECEMBER 31, 2017



Add a comment...





Strategic Marketing Initiatives

Lost Pines Christmas

We partnered with the Main Street Program as well as CBS Austin to support Bastrop's month-long Lost Pines Christmas Celebration. Our efforts included Billboards as well as paid social media promotion. Bastrop was featured on "My Hometown" to highlight the holiday events. 42+ :15 second promo features, a two-minute teaser and live hits on the December 7 (5 & 6:30) news with Mayor Connie Schroeder.

Bastrop Music Festival

We continue to work with TX Music Magazine to prepare for the Bastrop Music Festival, May 17-20, 2018. Websites and social media platforms have been established and tickets went on sale during the first week of December. We're happy to report 22 tickets have been purchased which is pretty good considering Bastrop Music Festival has only pushed out one promoted post.

Tough Mudder

We have started working with the Tough Mudder team to position Bastrop as the preferred destination for folks participating, or supporting those participating in this year's event. Visit Bastrop has provided Tough Mudder with the digital assets needed to get our information loaded to their websites. The Tough Mudder websites are being re-designed so we will be working with their marketing teams to be certain that Bastrop's info be easy to search for, and find. We are also looking into other avenues for Visit Bastrop to be represented during this event.

Website:

Working continuously with SimpleView to tweak, revise and refine this information based off of user experience, feedback etc. A large focus on the calendar of events for 2018, with over 180 new and reoccurring events on the calendar, so far.

Brand Development

We have a request for proposal listed on our website for brand work.

Social Media

We are using Facebook as our main source of social media at this time. We have used this platform to promote the special events happening around the holidays in Bastrop. As we head into the new year, we will be working to acquire fresh imagery and content to begin using on Facebook as well as tapping into the Instagram world. We will shift our focus from highlighting special events, to focus more on the hidden gems, perks and experiences one might find in Bastrop.



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: February 27, 2018

AGENDA ITEM: 7

TITLE:

CITIZEN COMMENTS

At this time, three (3) minute comments will be taken from the audience on any topic. To address the Council, please submit a fully completed request card to the City Secretary prior to the beginning of the Citizens' Comment portion of the Council meeting. In accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, if a citizen discusses any item not on the agenda, City Council cannot discuss issues raised or make any decision at this time. Instead, City Council is limited to making a statement of specific factual information or a recitation of existing policy in response to the inquiry. Issues may be referred to City Staff for research and possible future action.

To address the Council concerning any item on the agenda, please submit a fully completed request card to the City Secretary prior to the consideration of that item.

It is not the intention of the City of Bastrop to provide a public forum for the embarrassment or demeaning of any individual or group. Neither is it the intention of the Council to allow a member of the public to slur the performance, honesty and/or integrity of the Council, as a body, or any member or members of the Council individually or collectively, or members of the City's staff. Accordingly, profane, insulting or threatening language directed toward the Council and/or any person in the Council's presence will not be tolerated.



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: February 27, 2018

AGENDA ITEM: 8A

TITLE:

Consider action to approve City Council minutes from the February 13, 2018 regular meeting; February 15, 2018, Joint Council and Historic Landmark Commission meeting; and February 15, 2018, Joint Council and Bastrop Public Library Board meeting.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Lynda Humble, City Manager
Ann Franklin, City Secretary

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

N/A

POLICY EXPLANATION:

Section 551.021 of the Government Code provides as follows:

- (a) A governmental body shall prepare and keep minutes or make a tape recording of each open meeting of the body.
- (b) The minutes must:
 - 1. State the subject of each deliberation; and
 - 2. Indicate the vote, order, decision, or other action taken.

FUNDING SOURCE:

N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Consider action to approve City Council minutes from the February 13, 2018 meeting.

ATTACHMENTS:

- February 13, 2018, DRAFT Regular Meeting Minutes.
- February 15, 2018, DRAFT Joint Council and Historic Landmark Commission Meeting Minutes
- February 15, 2018, DRAFT Joint Council and Bastrop Public Library Board Meeting Minutes

**MINUTES OF REGULAR COUNCIL MEETING
BASTROP CITY COUNCIL
February 13, 2018**

The Bastrop City Council met in a Regular Meeting on Tuesday, February 13, 2018, at 6:30 p.m. at the Bastrop City Hall Council Chambers, located at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas. Members present were Mayor Schroeder and Mayor Pro Tem Schiff and Council Members Peterson, Ennis, Jones and Nelson. Officers present were City Manager Lynda Humble, Deputy City Secretary Traci Chavez and City Attorney Alan Bojorquez.

CALL TO ORDER

At 6:30 p.m. Mayor Schroeder called the meeting to order with a quorum being present.

PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE AND TEXAS PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

Eduardo Garcia and Lisette Orona, Members of Peer Assisted Leadership (PALS) and the Green Team (recycling program), Lost Pines Elementary led the pledges.

INVOCATION

Pastor Johnny Bond of Bastrop Church of Christ, gave the invocation.

PRESENTATIONS

- 4A. A presentation from the Bastrop Police Department, as required by law, on the 2017 racial profile report submitted to the State of Texas.
Chief Steve Adcock gave a presentation from the Bastrop Police Department on the 2017 racial profile report submitted to the State of Texas as required by law.
- 4B. A proclamation of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, recognizing February 18-24, 2018 as Engineers Week.
Mayor Schroeder read the City of Bastrop, Texas, proclamation recognizing February 18-24, 2018 as Engineers Week into record, the proclamation was accepted by Mayor Pro Tem Schiff.
- 4C. Receive presentation from Cygnet Strategies regarding the Cultural Arts & Culinary District report.
Presentation was made by Cygnet Strategies.
- 4D. A proclamation of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, recognizing the month of February as Black History Month.
Mayor Schroeder read the City of Bastrop, Texas proclamation recognizing February as Black History Month into record, the proclamation was accepted by Council Member Bill Peterson.
- 4E. Mayor's Report
Mayor Schroeder thanked Bastrop Signs and Sandra at the Cottage who went above and beyond with their support for the Small Business Revolution. Mayor Schroeder gave an update on It's time Texas. She is very proud of the success of this project. Mayor Schroeder reminded all that the Council had previously approved money to purchase some AED machines. She was notified that a machine had been used on a person prior to the ambulance arriving to save a

person's life. Very proud of this expenditure. Mayor Schroeder announced that Ms. Espinoza with the Municipal Court had received her Level One Court Clerk certification. She also gave a shout out to Court Administrator Kim Walters on doing an excellent job. She gave an update on her recent vacation with husband Charlie. She made a stop in Americus Georgia who was also in the top 10 for the Small Business Revolution. They had a great time on vacation. Mayor Schroeder, Lynda Humble and Shawn Kirkpatrick attended the Entertainment Evolution Experience. She attended a variety of local events as well.

4F. Council Member Reports

Council Member Jones attended the Green Expo in Smithville and said it was very good.

Council Member Ennis attended several events but was particularly pleased with the Joint Meeting held between Bastrop and LaGrange Main Street Boards. Excellent Workshop.

Council Member Peterson thanked Mayor Schroeder for the Black History Month Proclamation and for recognizing all Veterans in the audience.

5. WORK SESSIONS/BRIEFINGS

- 5A. Discuss the findings of the Retail Coach study of the impact on Bastrop's sales tax revenue of the mixed-use development set for construction at SH 71 and SH 130. Presentation was made by City Manager, Lynda Humble.**

- 5B. Discuss the Small Business Revolution – Main Street Series; Top 5 Winners Announced on February 13, 2018 at 5:45 a.m. CST; Voting Begins Immediately; Series Winner Announced on February 27, 2018 – What is Bastrop's Status? Presentation was made by City Manager Lynda Humble.**

Bastrop was named as one of the "Top 5".

- 5C. Receive presentation on the Capital Improvement Program Scoring Criteria as provided in the Comprehensive Plan 2036. Presentation was made by City Engineer Wesley Brandon.**

- 5D. Discuss the Capital Improvement Plan Community Survey. Presentation was made by City Engineer Wesley Brandon.**

6. STAFF AND BOARD REPORTS

- 6A. Presentation and update from the Bastrop Economic Development Corporation; update on January Economic Development Corporation Board of Directors meeting; and update on 2018 Launch! Small Business Workshops. Presentation was made by Main Street Director, Sarah O'Brien.**

Mayor Schroeder called for a 5-minute recess from 8:30 – 8:35 pm

CITIZEN COMMENTS

Stephen Beard – Mr. Beard is from Waco, Texas and is the Vice President of Pine Forest Investments Group, LLC. Mr. Beard referred to the proposed settlement agreement from 2017. He urged the Council to discuss the agreement during executive session as the Group would like to get this matter settled. He informed the Council that Pine Forest will pay up to an additional 1.2 million dollars over and above the purchase price as agreed upon in the original documents of 2013. He stated that this case was heard in the 3rd Court of Appeals in Austin, Texas in November. A ruling is expected at any time. If any part of that ruling is in favor of Pine Forest, it will mean a new trial. If that is the case, then the 1.2 million dollars comes off the table. Mr. Beard stated the group would like to get this settled.

Glenn Johnson – Mr. Johnson spoke to the Council regarding the Van Diver property and settlement.

CONSENT AGENDA

A motion was made by Council Member Nelson to approve Item 8A listed on the Consent Agenda after being read into the record by Mayor Schroeder. Seconded by Council Member Ennis, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

- 8A. Consider action to approve City Council minutes from the January 18, 2018, Joint Council and Parks Advisory Board meeting; January 18, 2018, Joint Council and Fairview Cemetery Advisory Board meeting; and January 23, 2018, regular meeting.

ITEMS FOR INDIVIDUAL CONSIDERATION

- 9A. Hold public hearing and consider action to approve the first reading of Ordinance No. 2018-02 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, granting a Conditional Use Permit to allow a Mini-Warehouse use for Lot 1 of the Beck, N.H.P., & Prokop Subdivision, Section 2, located at 510 West SH 71, within the city limits of Bastrop, Texas; as shown in "Exhibit A"; setting out conditions; repealing conflicting provisions; providing a severability clause; and establishing an effective date and move to include on the February 27, 2018, agenda for a second reading.

Presentation was made by Assistant Planning Director, Jennifer Bills.

Council Member Jones made the motion to approve the first reading of Ordinance No. 2018-02 with the following direction, seconded by Council Member, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

Direction was given to staff to continue to work with the developer to ensure the building rendering presented to Council is the guide for the final rendering.

- 9B. Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2018-09 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas approving the Bylaws of the Youth Advisory Council; as attached in Exhibit A; providing for a repealing clause; and establishing an effective date.

Presentation was made by Director of Public Works and Leisure Services, Trey Job.

Council Member Nelson made a motion to approve Resolution No. R-2018-09, seconded by Mayor Pro Tem Schiff, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

- 9C. Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2018-10 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, confirming the appointment by the Mayor to the Zoning Board of Adjustments, as required in Section 3.08 of the City's Charter, as outlined in Exhibit A; and establishing an effective date.

A motion was made by Council Member Jones to approve Resolution No. R-2018-10, seconded by Mayor Pro Tem Schiff, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

The Resolution appointed:

Pablo Serna to Alternate #1 on the Zoning Board of Adjustments, term ending 2019.

- 9D. Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2018-11 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, appointing the Mayor as the City of Bastrop's Clean Air Coalition representative as required in Article II of the Clean Air Coalition of the Capital Area Council of Governments by-laws; and establishing an effective date.

A motion was made by Mayor Pro Tem Schiff to approve Resolution No. R-2018-11 with the following amendment, seconded by Council Member Ennis, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

The amendment was to replace the appointing of the Mayor as the City of Bastrop's Clean Air Coalition representative with the appointing of Council Member Lyle Nelson as the City of Bastrop's Clean Air Coalition representative in Resolution No. R-2018-11.

EXECUTIVE SESSION

The City Council met at 9:24 p.m. in a closed/executive session pursuant to the Texas Government Code, Chapter 551, et seq, to discuss the following:

- 10A. City Council shall convene into closed executive session pursuant to Section 551.072 of the Texas Government Code to discuss purchase of four (4) pieces of property in and around the Downtown area.
- 10B. City Council shall convene into closed executive session pursuant to Section 551.071 of the Texas Government Code to discuss and deliberate litigation matters with the City Attorney regarding City of Bastrop vs. Vandiver.

The Bastrop City Council reconvened at 10:25 p.m. into open (public) session.

TAKE ANY NECESSARY OR APPROPRIATE ACTION ON MATTERS POSTED FOR CONSIDERATION IN CLOSED/EXECUTIVE SESSION

No Action was taken.

ADJOURNMENT

Adjourned at 10:26 p.m. without objection.

APPROVED:

Mayor Connie B. Schroeder

ATTEST:

City Secretary Ann Franklin

DRAFT

**MINUTES OF JOINT WORKSHOP WITH BASTROP, TX CITY
COUNCIL AND HISTORIC LANDMARK COMMISSION
FEBRUARY 15, 2018**

The Bastrop City Council and the Historic Landmark Commission met in a Joint Workshop Meeting on Thursday, February 15, 2018, at 6:00 p.m. at the Bastrop City Hall Council Chambers, located at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas. Members present for the Bastrop City Council were: Mayor Schroeder and Council Members Jones, Ennis and Peterson. Officers present were: City Manager, Lynda Humble and City Secretary, Ann Franklin. Members present for the Historic Landmark Commission were: Dan Hays-Clark, Christine Cartwright, Susan Long, Blake Kaiser and Dianna Rose. Staff present: Interim Planning and Zoning Director, Dave Gattis and Planning and Zoning Assistant Director, Jennifer Bills.

CALL TO ORDER

- a. Mayor Schroeder called the meeting of the Bastrop City Council to order with a quorum being present at 6:00 p.m. Mayor Pro Tem Schiff was absent.
- b. Chair Hays-Clark called the meeting of the Historic Landmark Commission to order with a quorum being present at 6:00 p.m. Board Members Kathryn Lang and Pat Crawford were absent.

Council Member Nelson arrived to the meeting at 6:06 p.m.

WORK SESSION

- 2A. Review 2017 accomplishments of the Historic Landmark Commission.
Presentation was made by Planning and Zoning Assistant Director, Jennifer Bills.
- 2B. Discuss summary of planning-related initiatives in City Council's Strategic Plan Focus Areas and List of Priorities.
Discussion was held.
- 2C. Discuss draft Historic Landmark Ordinance amendments.
Discussion was held.
- 2D. Discuss expectations of City Council, Historic Landmark Commission and Planning and Development staff.
Discussion was held.
- 2E. Other historic preservation-related issues or concerns and next steps.

ADJOURNMENT

Mayor Schroeder adjourned the Bastrop City Council meeting at 7:20 p.m. without objection.

Chair Hays-Clark adjourned the Parks Advisory Board meeting at 7:20 p.m. without objection.

SPECIAL JOINT WORKSHOP MINUTES

FEBRUARY 15, 2018

APPROVED:

ATTEST:

Mayor Connie B. Schroeder

City Secretary Ann Franklin

**MINUTES OF JOINT WORKSHOP WITH BASTROP, TX CITY
COUNCIL AND BASTROP PUBLIC LIBRARY BOARD
FEBRUARY 15, 2018**

The Bastrop City Council and the Historic Landmark Commission met in a Joint Workshop Meeting on Thursday, February 15, 2018, at 6:00 p.m. at the Bastrop City Hall Council Chambers, located at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas. Members present for the Bastrop City Council were: Mayor Schroeder and Council Members Jones, Ennis, Nelson and Peterson. Officers present were: City Manager, Lynda Humble and City Secretary, Ann Franklin. Members present for the Bastrop Public Library Board were: Mary Jo Jenkins, Carolyn Wiginton, Jamie McDonald, Becky Schaefer and Rebecca Bennett. Staff present: Public Library Director, Mickey Duvall.

CALL TO ORDER

- a. Mayor Schroeder called the meeting of the Bastrop City Council to order with a quorum being present at 7:33 p.m. Mayor Pro Tem Schiff was absent.
- b. Chair Jenkins called the meeting of the Bastrop Public Library Board to order with a quorum being present at 7:33 p.m. Board Members Barbara Clemons, Lesa Neese, Willie Schlickeisen and Dixie West were absent.

WORK SESSION

- 2A. Receive and participate in information regarding the Bastrop Public Library and the Bastrop Public Library Board.

Presentation was made by the Bastrop Public Library Director, Mickey Duvall.

- 2B. Discuss Council's Identified Focus Areas and List of Priorities as it relates to the Bastrop Public Library.
Discussion was had.

ADJOURNMENT

Mayor Schroeder adjourned the Bastrop City Council meeting at 7:20 p.m. without objection.

Chair Jenkins adjourned the Bastrop Public Library Board meeting at 7:20 p.m. without objection.

APPROVED:

ATTEST:

Mayor Connie B. Schroeder

City Secretary Ann Franklin



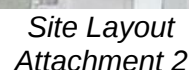
AGENDA ITEM: 8B

Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2018-02 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, Granting a Conditional Use Permit to allow a Mini-Warehouse use for Lot 1 of the Beck, N.H.P., & Prokop Subdivision, Section 2, located at 510 West SH 71, within the city limits of Bastrop, Texas; as shown in Exhibit A and Exhibit B; setting out conditions; repealing conflicting provisions; providing a severability clause; and establishing an effective date.

Jennifer C. Bills, AICP, Assistant Planning Director

Site Address:	510 West SH 71
Total Acreage:	2.671 acres
Legal Description:	Beck, NHP, & Prokop Subdivision, Section 2, Lot 1 (Attachment 5)
Property Owner:	TXT Holdings – Bastrop, LTD.
Agent Contact:	Christine Methvin/CBD, Inc.
Existing Use:	Vacant/Undeveloped
Existing Zoning:	Commercial-2 (C-2)
Future Land Use:	General Commercial

The applicant would like to construct a new mini-storage building on the currently undeveloped lot. The development would consist of a two-story, 97,200 square foot building, with 14 parking spaces and onsite detention pond. There is also an existing billboard on the site that will remain.



The building will include exterior bay doors for the storage units and have an architectural tower element for visual interest. The exterior building material will be 100 percent masonry on the front and 50 percent on the sides and rear (excluding doors and windows).



Conceptual Building Rendering
Exhibit B

PUBLIC COMMENTS:

Notifications were mailed to seven adjacent property owners on January 4, 2018. At the time of this report, two responses were received, one with no objection and one opposed to the CUP (Attachment 4).

POLICY EXPLANATION:

The purpose of conditional uses is to allow certain uses in districts that under most circumstances would not be compatible with other permitted uses, but may be compatible if certain conditions and development restrictions are met. A Conditional Use Permit (CUP) is adopted by ordinance, similar to a standard zoning request, with public hearings at the Planning & Zoning Commission and City Council meetings, as well as two ordinance readings at separate City Council meetings.

Compliance with 2036 Comprehensive Plan:

Future Land Use Plan – General Commercial: The General Commercial character area supports local and regional businesses that rely on heavy traffic volumes and the visibility that is associated with being located near major roadways. General Commercial developments typically involve varying development intensities, from smaller locally owned shops to big box retailers. These areas are predominantly auto-oriented, with large accessory parking areas.

This Conditional Use Permit does not strictly comply with the Future Land Use Plan. Mini-warehouse uses generally generate low traffic volumes and do not require high levels of visibility that one would normally associate with properties with State Highway 71 frontage.

While the use can be appropriate in the General Commercial area, locations off major thoroughfares may be better suited to this use.

The proposed use is generally compatible with the land use and base zoning district; however, a mini-warehouse use may not be the best use of this property from an economic and retail perspective.

Code of Ordinances Chapter 14 – Zoning

Per Section 33.2 Conditional Use Permit Regulations, the Planning & Zoning Commission and City Council may consider the following for approval of a requested CUP:

1. The use is harmonious and compatible with surrounding existing uses or proposed uses;

The surrounding uses are a mix of small-scale retail service, medical office, and restaurant uses. Other adjacent tracts to the south are currently undeveloped, and future uses will be commercial. A mini-warehouse use is compatible with these uses.

2. The activities requested by the applicant are normally associated with the permitted uses in the base district;

The activities associated with a self-storage facility include occasional car and truck traffic, and the storage of personal items on site. These are normally associated within the permitted Commercial 2 (C-2) district.

3. The nature of the use is reasonable;

The mini-warehouse use of approximately 97,200 square feet is reasonable for this commercial area.

4. Any negative impact on the surrounding area has been mitigated;

There are no anticipated negative impacts from this use on the surrounding area.

5. That any additional conditions specified ensure that the intent of the district purposes are being upheld.

No additional conditions are recommended by staff.

Standard Conditional Use Permit Conditions

The conditions below are standard CUP requirements included in the Ordinance. The Planning & Zoning Commission and City Council can consider additional conditions to mitigate negative impacts or conflicts with the surrounding uses.

1. Construction shall be in conformance with all City of Bastrop regulations.
2. All necessary permits for the proposed development shall be acquired prior to occupying the building.

3. A Building Permit shall be applied for and secured within one year from the date the Conditional Use Permit is granted (second reading of the ordinance).
4. No building, premise, or land used under a Conditional Use Permit may be enlarged, modified, structurally altered, or otherwise significantly changed unless an amended Conditional Use Permit is granted for such enlargement, modification, structural alteration, or change.

FUNDING SOURCE:

N/A

PLANNING & ZONING COMMISSION REPORT:

The P&Z held a public hearing on January 25, 2018 and recommended approval of the CUP to allow a Mini-Warehouse use by a vote of 8-0.

The Commission had a couple questions and comments regarding the appearance and height of the structure.

- What is the overall stories/height of the structure?
The applicant clarified that there will be a partial second story and that there will be a tower element over the front office section to add visual appeal. The maximum height for the C-2 district is 35 feet.
- Does the conceptual rendering provided depict the actual appearance of the building?
The applicant stated that the building will meet all exterior building material requirements of 100% masonry on the front and 50% on the side facades. The applicant cited recent projects in Round Rock and Westlake in which they worked within the requirements of the city to match the local architectural styles.
- Commission members requested that the finished project look better than the conceptual design. The conceptual rendering provided in the initial application is shown in Attachment 3. The applicant provided an updated conceptual rendering for the City Council meeting (Exhibit B).
- Will the driveway access be able to accommodate trucks that will utilize the storage?
There is an existing driveway access that will be redesigned during the site plan review with necessary criteria to accommodate truck traffic.

CITY COUNCIL FIRST READING

At the February 13, 2018 meeting, City Council voted 5-0 to approve the Conditional Use Permit with the following condition:

- The final design of the building will be composed of taupe-colored masonry and natural river rock finishing for the exterior facades, as shown in the conceptual rendering presented at the City Council meeting (Exhibit B).

RECOMMENDATION:

Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2018-02 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, Granting a Conditional Use Permit to allow a Mini-Warehouse use for Lot 1 of the Beck, N.H.P., & Prokop Subdivision, Section 2, located at 510 West SH 71, within the

city limits of Bastrop, Texas; as shown in Exhibit A and Exhibit B; setting out conditions; repealing conflicting provisions; providing a severability clause; and establishing an effective date.

ATTACHMENTS:

Ordinance

Exhibit A: Location Map

Exhibit B: Conceptual Rendering

Attachment 1: Letter from Applicant

Attachment 2: Building Layout

Attachment 3: Conceptual Building Renderings shown at P&Z

Attachment 4: Surrounding Property Owners' Notification and Responses



ORDINANCE 2018-02

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS GRANTING A CONDITIONAL USE PERMIT TO ALLOW A MINI-WAREHOUSE USE FOR LOT 1 OF THE BECK, N.H.P., & PROKOP SUBDIVISION, SECTION 2, LOCATED AT 510 WEST SH 71, WITHIN THE CITY LIMITS OF BASTROP, TEXAS; AS SHOWN IN EXHIBIT A AND EXHIBIT B, SETTING OUT CONDITIONS; REPEALING CONFLICTING PROVISIONS; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE, AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, TXT Holdings – Bastrop LTD (hereinafter referred to as “Applicant”) submitted a request on behalf of the property owner for a Conditional Use Permit (CUP) to allow a Mini-Warehouse use for commercial mini-storage facility for Lot 1 of the Beck, N.H.P., & Prokop Subdivision, Section 2, within the city limits of Bastrop, Texas, hereinafter referred to as “the Property”; and

WHEREAS, a location map is attached hereto as Exhibit A (the “Property”); and

WHEREAS, the Property is currently zoned as C-2, Commercial - 2; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 10.4 of the City’s Zoning Ordinance, notice of a public hearing for the Conditional Use Permit given to all property owners located within two hundred (200) feet of the Property; and

WHEREAS, the Planning and Zoning Commission, held a public hearing on the Conditional Use Permit on January 25, 2018 and made a report and recommendation of approval of the CUP to City Council; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Bastrop held a public hearing on the Conditional Use Permit on February 13, 2018 to consider the Applicant’s request for a mini-warehouse use; and

WHEREAS, after consideration of public input received at the hearing, the information provided by the Applicant, and all other information presented, City Council required an additional condition be added to the CUP to require the final design of the building comply with the conceptual rendering presented so the building conform match with the local architectural style; and

WHEREAS, with this additional condition applied the City Council finds by a majority vote of all members that it is in the public interest to approve the Conditional Use Permit.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS THAT:

Section 1: The Property, situated in Lot 1 of the Beck, N.H.P., & Prokop Subdivision, Section 2, located at 510 SH 71 West within the city limits of Bastrop, Texas as more particularly shown and described on attachments Exhibit A, shall be and is hereby approved with the following conditions to:

1. Construction shall be in conformance with all City of Bastrop regulations.
2. All necessary permits for the proposed development shall be acquired prior to occupying the building.
3. A Building Permit shall be applied for and secured within one year from the date the Conditional Use Permit is granted (second reading of the ordinance).
4. No building, premise, or land used under a Conditional Use Permit may be enlarged, modified, structurally altered, or otherwise significantly changed unless an amended Conditional Use Permit is granted for such enlargement, modification, structural alteration, or change.
5. The final design of the building will be composed of taupe-colored masonry and natural river rock finishing for the exterior facades, as shown in the conceptual rendering in Exhibit B.

Section 2: All ordinances and resolutions, or parts of ordinance and resolutions in conflict with the Ordinance are hereby repealed and are no longer of any force and effect.

Section 3: If any provision of this ordinance or application thereof to any person or circumstance shall be held invalid, such invalidity shall not affect the other provisions, or application thereof, of this ordinance, which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end, the provisions of this ordinance are hereby declared to be severable.

Section 4: This ordinance shall take effect upon the date of final passage noted below, or when all applicable publication requirements, if any, are satisfied in accordance with the City's Charter, Code of Ordinances, and the laws of the State of Texas.

READ and ACKNOWLEDGED on First Reading on the 13th day of February 2018.

READ and APPROVED on the Second Reading on the 27th day of February 2018.

APPROVED:

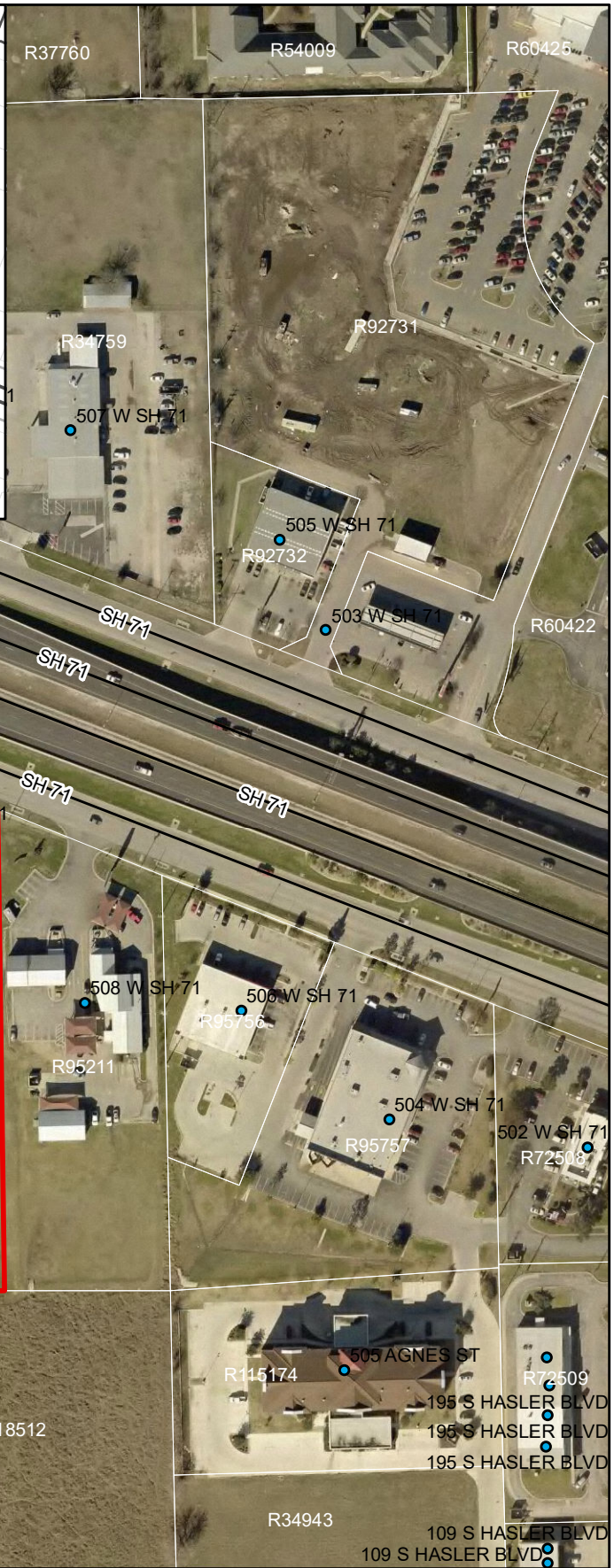
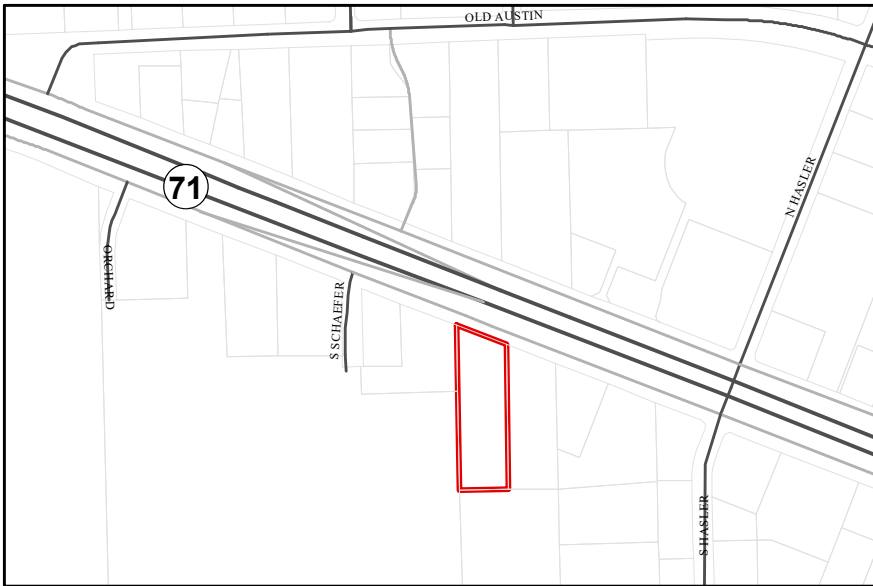
Connie B. Schroeder, Mayor

ATTEST:

Ann Franklin, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Alan Bojorquez, City Attorney



1 inch = 200 feet

Exhibit A Location Map Conditional Use Permit 510 W SH 71



The accuracy and precision of this cartographic data is limited and should be used for information /planning purposes only. This data does not replace surveys conducted by registered Texas land surveyors nor does it constitute an "official" verification of zoning, land use classification, or other classification set forth in local, state, or federal regulatory processes. The City of Bastrop, nor any of its employees, do not make any warranty of merchantability and fitness for particular purpose, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or usefulness of any such information, nor does it represent that its use would not infringe upon privately owned rights.

Date: 1/18/2018

Exhibit B





Carlson, Brigrance & Doering, Inc.
Civil Engineering ♦ Surveying

Wesley Brandon, P.E.

Director, Engineering and Development Department

City of Bastrop

1311 Chestnut Street

Bastrop, Texas 78602

Date: 12/04/2017

CBD Project Number: 4960

**RE: Project Description Letter – Conditional Use Permit, Bastrop Self Storage
510 W. SH 71, Bastrop, TX, 78602**

Dear Mr. Brandon,

Please find attached a Conditional Use Permit application package for a Self-Storage site proposed at 510 W. SH 71 within the Bastrop City limits. The current lot of record is zoned C-2, Commercial District (Heavy), which allows for Self-Storage (mini-warehouse) use with a Conditional Use Permit per Bastrop Code of Ordinance, Chapter 14 Zoning, Section 36.10.

The proposed project contemplates construction of a two-story Self Storage facility constructed on an existing lot of record along the eastbound SH 71 Frontage Road. The cleared, vacant tract, improved with a Billboard and concrete driveway turnout, was previously utilized as a Self Storage Facility with the old improvements removed in early 2010. The proposed development consists of a two story 48,600 sf building (97,200 total building area), 14 parking spaces, associated sidewalks and driveways, and an appropriately sized detention pond. The site will have less than 65% impervious cover and will include a detention pond sized per code. Included within the application are conceptual building renderings. The submitted renderings are illustrative only and intend to indicate general design intent. The proposed building will comply with Exterior Construction requirements including 100% masonry (excluding doors, windows, glazing, siding per code) for the SH 71 frontage and 50% masonry (excluding doors, windows, glazing, siding and front elevation per code) for the remaining building facades. The building is currently contemplated to have an architectural tower element over the office area to assist in articulation and for visual interest. The tower element will be within the maximum 35' height established by code.

The request for Conditional Use Permit for this site is made as the proposed site use is harmonious and compatible with the adjoining uses, is consistent with past and current proposed land uses, reflects a reasonable use of the property with impacts reasonably mitigated, and will provide a service that is needed. Without the approval of the CUP the proposed project cannot occur.

Attached is a completed application with associated documents. If additional information is required, please contact me at (512) 280-5160.

Sincerely,

Carlson, Brigrance & Doering, Inc.

Brendan P. McEntee, P.E.

Senior Project Manager

FILE PATH J:\AutoCad 2004 Land Projects\49920\wg44560-JNEWORX CWN.dwg • Dec 01, 2017 • 9:33am



Four (4) spaces per establishment plus one (1) additional space per ten thousand (10,000) square feet of storage area

SHEET NAME:	SITE PLAN		
DATE:	NOV, 2017		
JOB NUMBER:	4960		
SHEET:	1	OF	1
SHEET NO.	1		





Attachment 4

**Notice of Pending Conditional Use Permit Approval
City of Bastrop
Planning & Zoning Commission
And City Council**



Dear Property Owner:

The **Planning & Zoning Commission** will conduct a public hearing on **January 25, 2018 at 6:00 p.m.** and the **City Council** will conduct a public hearing **Tuesday, February 13, 2018 at 6:30 p.m.** in the **City Hall Council Chambers located at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas** on the request for an ordinance to approve a Conditional Use Permit to allow a mini storage facility at 510 HWY 71 W, on Lot 1 of the Beck, N.H.P., & Prokop Subdivision, Section 2, an area zoned Commercial-2 (C-2), within the city limits of Bastrop.

Applicant: TXT Holdings – Bastrop, LTD.

Address: 510 Highway 71 West

Legal Description: Beck, N.H.P., & Prokop Subdivision Section 2, Lot 1 (2.671 acres)

The site location map and a letter from the property owner is attached for reference.

As a property owner within 200 feet of the above referenced property, you are being notified of the upcoming meetings per the Bastrop Code of Ordinances CUP Regulations. For more information on this project, you can contact the Planning & Development offices at (512) 332-8840, plan@cityofbastrop.org, or visit the office at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas.

For additional information, please visit or call the Planning & Development offices.

X

PROPERTY OWNER'S RESPONSE

As a property owner within 200': (please check one)

- ☐ I am in favor of the request.
☐ I am opposed to the request.
☒ I have no objection to the request.

Property Owner Name: Bastrop Hotel LLC + Bhanu Corporation

Property Address: 505 Agnes, Bastrop, TX

Phone (optional): _____

Mailing Address: 3048 N. Grand Blvd., Oklahoma City, OK, 73107

Email (optional): _____

Property Owner's Signature: [Signature]

Comments: (Optional)

Please provide reply to the address below, via fax (512) 332-8829, or email: plan@cityofbastrop.org

Notice of Pending Conditional Use Permit Approval
City of Bastrop
Planning & Zoning Commission
And City Council



Dear Property Owner:

The **Planning & Zoning Commission** will conduct a public hearing on **January 25, 2018 at 6:00 p.m.** and the **City Council** will conduct a public hearing **Tuesday, February 13, 2018 at 6:30 p.m.** in the **City Hall Council Chambers located at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas** on the request for an ordinance to approve a Conditional Use Permit to allow a mini storage facility at 510 HWY 71 W, on Lot 1 of the Beck, N.H.P., & Prokop Subdivision, Section 2, an area zoned Commercial-2 (C-2), within the city limits of Bastrop.

Applicant: TXT Holdings – Bastrop, LTD.

Address: 510 Highway 71 West

Legal Description: Beck, N.H.P., & Prokop Subdivision Section 2, Lot 1 (2.671 acres)

The site location map and a letter from the property owner is attached for reference.

As a property owner within 200 feet of the above referenced property, you are being notified of the upcoming meetings per the Bastrop Code of Ordinances CUP Regulations. For more information on this project, you can contact the Planning & Development offices at (512) 332-8840, plan@cityofbastrop.org, or visit the office at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas.

For additional information, please visit or call the Planning & Development offices.

X

PROPERTY OWNER'S RESPONSE

As a property owner within 200': (please check one)

- ☐ I am in favor of the request.
☒ I am opposed to the request.
☐ I have no objection to the request.

Property Owner Name: WH Bastrop ER, LP / Grant Gafford

Property Address: 512 W 54 71

Phone (optional): (806) 790-1692

Mailing Address: 6502 Slide Rd., Ste 202, Lubbock, TX. 79424

Email (optional): grant@wheelhouse-texas.com

Property Owner's Signature: [Signature]

Comments: (Optional)

As the next door neighbor, we would like to see
further retail development in line with surrounding properties

Please provide reply to the address below, via fax (512) 332-8829, or email: plan@cityofbastrop.org



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: February 27, 2018

AGENDA ITEM: 9A

TITLE:

Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2018-13 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, extending term of appointment by the Mayor to the Zoning Board of Adjustments, as required in Section 3.08 of the city's charter; and establishing an effective date.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Lynda K. Humble, City Manager

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

Section 3.08, Mayor and Mayor Pro Tem, of the City Charter states that the Mayor shall appoint members to all City boards and commissions, subject to confirmation by the City Council. At the February 13, 2018 Council meeting, Mr. Serna was appointed to the Zoning Board of Adjustments for a term ending in 2019, when the position he was filling has a term ending 2020.

POLICY EXPLANATION:

- Pablo Serna is appointed as Alternate #1 on the Zoning Board of Adjustments for a term ending in 2020.

FUNDING SOURCE:

N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2018-13 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, extending term of appointment by the Mayor to the Zoning Board of Adjustments, as required in Section 3.08 of the city's charter; and establishing an effective date.

ATTACHMENTS:

- Resolution

RESOLUTION NO. R-2018-13

**A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
EXTENDING TERM OF APPOINTMENT BY THE MAYOR TO THE ZONING
BOARD OF ADJUSTMENTS, AS REQUIRED IN SECTION 3.08 OF THE CITY'S
CHARTER; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.**

WHEREAS, Section 3.08, Mayor and Mayor Pro Tem, of the City Charter states that the Mayor shall appoint members to all City boards and commissions, subject to confirmation by the City Council; and

WHEREAS, Mayor Connie Schroeder has completed a review of applications to the City's boards and commissions and made an appointment to the Zoning Board of Adjustments at the February 13, 2018 City Council meeting; and

WHEREAS, City Council confirmed the appointment as required by the City Charter with a term set to expire in 2019.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS:

Section 1: That Mayor Connie Schroeder is extending the term of the following member of the Zoning Board of Adjustments:

Zoning Board of Adjustments:

Pablo Serna, Alternate #1, term extended to expire in 2020.

Section 2: That the City Council of the City of Bastrop confirms Mayor Schroeder's extension to Pablo Serna's term on the Zoning Board of Adjustments to 2020.

Section 3: That this Resolution shall take effect immediately upon its passage, and it is so resolved.

DULY RESOLVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Bastrop this 27th day of February, 2018.

APPROVED:

Connie B. Schroeder, Mayor

ATTEST:

Ann Franklin, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Alan Bojorquez, City Attorney



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: February 27, 2018

AGENDA ITEM: 9B

TITLE:

Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2018-14 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas approving an Interlocal Agreement with Bastrop County for a drainage improvement project on Shiloh road approximately 700 feet from the intersection of Shiloh Road and State Highway 304 in Bastrop, Texas; authorizing the City Manager to execute all necessary documents once Interlocal Agreement is reviewed and approved by the City Attorney; providing for a repealing clause; and establishing an effective date.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Trey Job, Director of Public Works & Leisure Services

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

During the past two historic flooding events in Bastrop, Texas, the drainage infrastructure located on Shiloh Road was compromised by flood activity. The damage to this drainage infrastructure has created a risk to the public health and safety to the citizens in the area. Once the safety concerns were identified by both local governments, it was determined a joint effort for repair would benefit both parties. The adoption of an Interlocal Agreement outlining the duties and responsibilities of both parties is currently being drafted. Once completed the attached resolution will give the city manager the authority to execute the project identified after the Interlocal Agreement has been reviewed and approved by the City Attorney.

POLICY EXPLANATION:

This resolution, if passed, continues the policy previously set by City Council to assist other local governmental entities with projects that are mutually beneficial.

FUNDING SOURCE:

Bastrop County will purchase the materials needed for this project. The City of Bastrop will be responsible for the “in-house” engineering design, manpower, and equipment required for the completion of the project.

RECOMMENDATION:

Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2018-14 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas approving an Interlocal Agreement with Bastrop County for a drainage improvement project on Shiloh road approximately 700 feet from the intersection of Shiloh Road and State Highway 304 in Bastrop, Texas; authorizing the City Manager to execute all necessary documents once Interlocal Agreement is reviewed and approved by the City Attorney; providing for a repealing clause; and establishing an effective date.

ATTACHMENTS:

- Resolution
- Interlocal Agreement

RESOLUTION NO. R-2018-14

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS APPROVING ENTERING INTO AN INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT WITH BASTROP COUNTY FOR A DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENT PROJECT ON SHILOH ROAD APPROXIMATELY 700 FEET FROM THE INTERSECTION OF SHILOH ROAD AND STATE HIGHWAY 304 IN BASTROP, TEXAS; AS ATTACHED IN EXHIBIT A; AND AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO EXECUTE ALL NECESSARY DOCUMENTS FOR THE DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENT PROJECT ONCE CITY ATTORNEY HAS REVIEWED AND APPROVED INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALING CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, The City Council has appointed the City Manager as the Chief Administrative Officer of the City; and

WHEREAS, The City Manager is responsible for the proper administration of all affairs of the City; and

WHEREAS, The City of Bastrop has an interest in protecting the health and safety of the citizens of Bastrop and Bastrop County; and

WHEREAS, The City of Bastrop and Bastrop County jointly identified the location on Shiloh Road approximately 700 feet from the intersection of Shiloh Road and State Highway 304 as an area with deficient drainage that poses a significant hazard to public health and safety; and

WHEREAS, The City Council realizes the importance of being a good neighbor and collaborative efforts with Bastrop County is integral to serving both the citizens of the city of Bastrop and Bastrop County; and

WHEREAS, Pursuant to Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, the County and City of Bastrop are public agencies entering into this Agreement for the purpose of providing governmental functions in which the Parties are mutually interested; and

WHEREAS, the City Council finds that a very significant public interest is served by the completion of the proposed drainage project through the terms of the interlocal agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS:

Section 1: That the City Manager is hereby authorized to execute an Interlocal Agreement with Bastrop County, as attached as Exhibit A, and all other documents necessary for the completion of the drainage improvement project on Shiloh Road approximately 700 feet from the intersection of Shiloh Road and State Highway 304 in Bastrop, Texas, once City Attorney has reviewed and approved Interlocal Agreement.

Section 2: All orders, ordinances, and resolutions, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Resolution are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Resolution shall be and remain controlling as to the matters resolved herein.

Section 3: That this Resolution shall take effect immediately upon its passage, and it is so resolved.

DULY RESOLVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Bastrop this 27th day of February 2018.

APPROVED:

Connie B. Schroeder, Mayor

ATTEST:

Ann Franklin, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Alan Bojorquez, City Attorney

**INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COUNTY OF BASTROP
AND THE CITY OF BASTROP**

This **INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT** (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered by and between the COUNTY OF BASTROP (the “**County**”), a political subdivision of the State of Texas, and the CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS (the “**City**”), a home-rule municipality and political subdivision of the State of Texas (collectively referred to herein as the “**Parties**”). The Parties hereby agree to cooperate with drainage improvements as further set forth in this Agreement (the “**Project**”).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, this Agreement is an interlocal agreement authorized and governed by Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code; and

WHEREAS, County and City are entities with statutory authority to enter into this Agreement, and have each entered into this Agreement by the action of their respective governing bodies in the appropriate manner prescribed by law; and

WHEREAS, the City of Bastrop has an interest in protecting the health and safety of the citizens of Bastrop, and

WHEREAS, Bastrop County has an interest in maintaining the health and safety of the citizens of Bastrop County; and

WHEREAS, the City desires to secure a portion of the funds required for the successful completion of the Project from the County.

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements herein contained, the Parties hereto agree as follows:

**I.
FINDINGS**

1.1 Recitals Incorporated. The recitals set forth above and herein are true and correct, and such recitals are incorporated herein for all purposes.

1.2 Effective Date. This Agreement will be effective on the latest date of execution by the Parties hereto (the “Effective Date”).

1.3 Purpose. Pursuant to Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, the County and the City are public agencies entering into this Agreement for the purpose of providing governmental functions in which the Parties are mutually interested and with each Party performing functions they would be authorized to perform individually; specifically: financing, project management, installation and maintenance of the Project, which will create improvements for roads in Bastrop County and will provide for the public health and welfare.

- 1.4 Project.** The Project consists of the design, and installation of drainage improvements at Shiloh Rd. approximately 700 feet west of SH 304 located within the boundaries of the Bastrop County as described and depicted in Exhibit “A”, attached hereto and incorporated for all purposes ("the Project").
- 1.5 General Agreement.** The County and City of Bastrop hereby agree to cooperate as further set forth in this Agreement in the construction of the Project to improve drainage within the City limits while reducing the impact on County residents.
- 1.6 Governmental Purpose.** Each party hereto is entering into this Agreement for the purpose of providing for governmental services or functions and will pay for such services out of current revenues available to the paying Party as herein provided.
- 1.7 Commitment of Current Revenues Only.** All monies paid by the Parties under this Agreement shall be paid from current revenues available to the paying Party. In the event that, during any term hereof, the governing body of any Party does not appropriate sufficient funds to meet the obligations of such Party under this Agreement, then any Party may terminate this Agreement upon thirty (30) days written notice to the other Party. Each of the Parties hereto agrees, however, to use its best efforts to secure funds necessary for the continued performance of this Agreement. The Parties intend this provision to be a continuing right to terminate this Agreement at the expiration of each budget period of each Party hereto pursuant to the provisions of Tex. Loc. Govt. Code Ann. §271.903.

II.

CITY RESPONSIBILITIES

City shall take the lead for duties associated with Project design and completion of headwalls, wing walls and concrete guard rail.

III.

COUNTY RESPONSIBILITIES

The County will utilize its purchasing office to contract for materials, excavation of culvert site, coupling culverts and concrete headwalls, wing walls and guard rail if necessary. County crews will remove all materials during excavation process and will bring necessary material in for backfill. Attached as Exhibit “B” is the Engineer’s Estimate of Cost Including Item Descriptions and Estimate of Quantities for the Roadway Improvements portion of the Project.

IV.

PAYMENT AND PURCHASING

- 4.1 Payment.** Reimbursement payment is expected within 45 days of presentation of paid invoice to the County for the drainage improvements portion of the Project.

- 4.2 City Purchasing.** City of Bastrop agrees to conform to its own applicable purchasing laws, regulations, policies, and procedures with respect to its portion of the work under this Agreement.
- 4.3 County Purchasing.** County of Bastrop agrees to conform to its own applicable purchasing laws, regulations, policies, and procedures with respect to its portion of the work under this Agreement.

V. TERMINATION

Either Party may terminate this Agreement without cause upon thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the other Party. If one Party determines that the other Party is in default under this Agreement, the non-defaulting Party will notify the defaulting Party in writing of such default, and if the default is not cured within thirty (30) days from the date of such notice, then the non-defaulting Party may, in addition to any other remedies available to such Party at law or in equity, terminate this Agreement upon written notice. Any failure by the non-defaulting Party to enforce this Agreement with respect to one or more defaults by the defaulting Party will not waive the non-defaulting Party's ability to enforce this Agreement after that time.

VI. MISCELLANEOUS

- 6.1 Amendment.** No amendment, modification, or alteration of the terms of this Agreement shall be binding unless it is in writing, dated subsequent to the date of this Agreement, and duly executed by the Parties to this Agreement.
- 6.2 Assignment.** All provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon the Parties and each of their respective successors and assigns. Neither Party shall assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement to any other Party without the express prior written consent of the other Party.
- 6.3 Notice.** All notices and other communications in connection with this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed delivered upon deposit in the U.S. mail, with postage prepaid, certified mail, return receipt requested, addressed to the recipient's address as stated herein. Notice given in any other manner shall be deemed effective only if and when received by the Party to be notified.

COUNTY: County of Bastrop, Texas
Attn: Judge Paul Pape
Bastrop County Judge
804 Pecan
Bastrop, Texas 78602

CITY: City of Bastrop, Texas
P.O. Box 427
Bastrop, TX 78602
Attn: Lynda Humble, City Manager

With Required Copy to: Alan Bojorquez
Bojorquez Law Firm
12325 Hymeadow Dr. Ste. 2-100
Austin, TX 78750

A Party may change its address for notice by written notice to the other Party as herein provided.

For ease of administration of this contract, a main contact person has been designated for the Parties as follows:

To the County: County of Bastrop
Attn: Melvin Hamner
Bastrop County Commissioner
804 Pecan St.
Bastrop, Texas 78602

To City of Bastrop: City of Bastrop
Attn: Tracy Waldron
Chief Financial Officer
PO Box 427
Bastrop, TX 7860

6.4 Governing Law, Venue and Place for Performance. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of Texas, which State shall also be deemed the place where this Agreement was entered into and the place of performance and transaction of business and Parties. In the event of litigation pertaining to the Agreement, the exclusive forum, venue and place of jurisdiction shall also be the County of Bastrop and the State of Texas unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties. The Parties acknowledge that each has had the unfettered opportunity to review, revise and negotiate the terms of this Agreement, and that if in the future there is a dispute as to the meaning of any provision herein, then no such provision shall be construed against the drafter of the Agreement. The Parties agree that Bastrop County, Texas is the venue for this Agreement.

6.5 Violation of Law. The Parties shall not violate any federal, state or local laws, regulations or ordinances in the performance of this Agreement.

- 6.6 Entire Agreement.** This Agreement, and all appended documents, constitutes the entire Agreement between the Parties hereto regarding the work noted herein on the Project and supersedes any prior understandings or written or oral agreements between the Parties respecting the Project. This Agreement in no way modifies or supersedes any document executed by the Parties prior to this Agreement which does not involve the Project.
- 6.7 Parties Independent Contractors.** City and County are independent contractors. Except as expressly provided herein, no partnership or joint venture is intended to be created by this Agreement, nor any principal-agent or employer-employee relationship. Except to the extent expressly provided herein, neither Party has nor shall neither Party attempt to assert the authority to make commitments for or to bind the other Party to any obligation.
- 6.8 No Waiver.** The Parties to this Agreement are governmental entities under State law and nothing in this Agreement waives or relinquishes the right of the Parties to claim any exemptions, privileges and immunities as may be provided by law.
- 6.9 Severability and Enforceability.** If any provision of this Agreement shall be held invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not invalidate or render unenforceable any other provision hereof, but rather this entire Agreement will be construed as if not containing the particular invalid or unenforceable provision or provisions, and the rights and obligation of the Parties shall be construed and enforced in accordance therewith. The Parties acknowledge that if any provision of this Agreement is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, it is their desire and intention that such provision be reformed and construed in such a manner that it will, to the maximum extent practicable, give effect to the intent of this Agreement and be deemed to be validated and enforceable.
- 6.10 Headings.** The headings and section numbers are for convenience only and shall not be considered in interpreting or construing this Agreement.
- 6.11 Execution in Counterparts.** This Agreement may be simultaneously executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall be considered fully executed as of the date below first written, when all Parties have executed an identical counterpart, notwithstanding that all signatures may not appear on the same counterpart.
- 6.12 Signature Warranty Clause.** The signatories to this Agreement represent that they have the authority to execute this Agreement on behalf of City of Bastrop and the County, respectively.
- 6.13 Approval of Governing Bodies.** This Agreement has been approved by the governing bodies of the County and City of Bastrop.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement by their respective undersigned duly authorized officers on the dates set forth below, to be effective as of the Effective Date.

CITY: CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

By: _____
Printed Name: Lynda Humble
Title: City Manager
Date Signed: _____

FOR CITY, ATTEST:

FOR CITY, APPROVED AS TO FORM:

By: _____
Printed Name: Ann Franklin
Title: City Secretary

By: _____
Printed Name: Alan Bojorquez
Title: City Attorney

COUNTY: BASTROP COUNTY

By: _____
Printed Name: Paul Pape
Title: County Judge
Date Signed: _____

FOR COUNTY, ATTEST:

By: _____
Printed Name: Rose Pietsch
Title: County Clerk

EXHIBIT "A"



April 11, 2017

Disclaimer: This product is for informational purposes only and has not been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of boundaries.

- Roads
- City Limits
- Topo

1:2,257
0 0.0175 0.035 0.07 mi
0 0.03 0.06 0.12 km
Esri, HERE, DeLorme, MapmyIndia, © OpenStreetMap contributors, and the
GIS user community

Bastrop County Appraisal District & BIS Consulting - www.bisconsultants.com

This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

EXHIBIT “B”

Engineer’s Estimate of Cost Including Item Descriptions and Estimate of Quantities for the
Roadway Improvements Portion of the Project



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: February 27, 2018

AGENDA ITEM: 9C

TITLE:

Hold public hearing and consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2018-12 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas granting a variance to Bastrop Code of Ordinances Article 4.02.005 Sale of Alcoholic Beverages, Separation Requirements from Church, Public or Private School, or Public Hospital, on property located at 601 Chestnut Street #C within the city limits of Bastrop, Texas; establishing an effective date.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVES:

Allison Land, Planner and GIS Coordinator

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

Permitted locations of alcohol sales are established by three location criteria: zoning district, frontage along specified sections of road, and proximity to churches, schools, and public hospitals. When a site is in a zone or along a frontage that allows the use, but distance to a church, school, or hospital prohibits alcohol sales, the Bastrop Code of Ordinances gives City Council the authority to approve a variance to the distance requirement. In this case, the Calvary Episcopal School now meets the threshold to be considered a private school by the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission (TABC) definition. The TABC definition of a private school is a privately-owned school, including parochial school, that offers a course of instruction for students in one or more grades, and has more than 100 students enrolled and attending courses at a single location. Calvary Episcopal School is offering courses to multiple grades and has been growing and adding grades. This year, enrollment has topped 100 students.

The site requesting a variance meets the separation requirements from the nearest church and public school, but the private school measurement is less than the required 300-foot separation. The location is zoned Form-Based Code – Downtown Mixed-Use character zone, which permits alcohol sales. The distance to the school is the only thing preventing this use from being allowed by right.

Existing sales may continue regardless of the change in status of the private school, until the business changes ownership. Since Neighbor's Kitchen and Yard has changed ownership, they are required to re-evaluate the separation requirements. Due to the growth of the private school, it is large enough to be considered, and thus the measurement from Neighbor's' property line to the school property line, as measured using TABC's methods, is less than the required 300 feet.

Alcohol sales currently exist in the downtown area. Anita's and Paw Paw's have permits for the sale of alcohol. Council has approved variances for businesses at 1006 Main Street and 1008 Main Street.

PUBLIC COMMENTS:

Notifications were mailed to 34 surrounding property owners on January 12, 2018. At the time of this report, no responses have been received.

POLICY EXPLANATION:

Article 4.02.005 Separation Requirements from Church, Public or Private School, or Public Hospital

- (a) No person shall sell or engage in the business of selling any alcoholic beverage where the place of business of such person is located within three hundred (300) feet of any church, public or private school, or public hospital

The premises requesting the variance is located at 601 Chestnut Street #C, which is within 300 feet of a private school (Calvary Episcopal School). The distance to a private school is measured in a direct line from property line to property line as defined in state law.

Article 4.02.005 Separation Requirements from Church, Public or Private School, or Public Hospital

- (b) This section does not apply to:

- (1) a holder of a license or permit who also holds a food and beverage certificate covering premises that are located within three hundred (300) feet of a private school, as the term "private school" is defined by the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Code;
- (2) any place of business that is legally selling alcoholic beverages at the same location for a continuous period of one year preceding the establishment, construction or purchase of property for the establishment or construction of a church, public or private school, or public hospital; or
- (3) businesses that were in operation at the time this section was originally enacted, until such a time as such businesses have a change in ownership.

The business at this location is Neighbor's Kitchen and Yard. The business has changed ownership, which requires a new application for a Food and Beverage Certificate and applies (Item 3) above. Because the business does not meet the options above, a variance to the separation requirements is needed.

Article 4.02.006 Variance to Separation Requirements

- (a) The council may provide variances if, after notice and a public hearing, the council determines that enforcement of the regulation in a particular instance:
 - (1) is not in the best interest of the public;
 - (2) constitutes waste or inefficient use of land or other resources;
 - (3) creates an undue hardship on an applicant;
 - (4) does not serve its intended purpose;
 - (5) is not effective or necessary; or
 - (6) for any other reason the council, after consideration of the health, safety, and welfare of the public and the equities of the situation, determines is in the best interest of the community.

The restaurant is a downtown staple and culinary destination. It has been host to live music, town announcements, and featured in materials promoting Bastrop tourism. The restaurant serves food and craft beverages alongside a picturesque view, the combination of which draws tourists and locals alike.

FUNDING SOURCE:

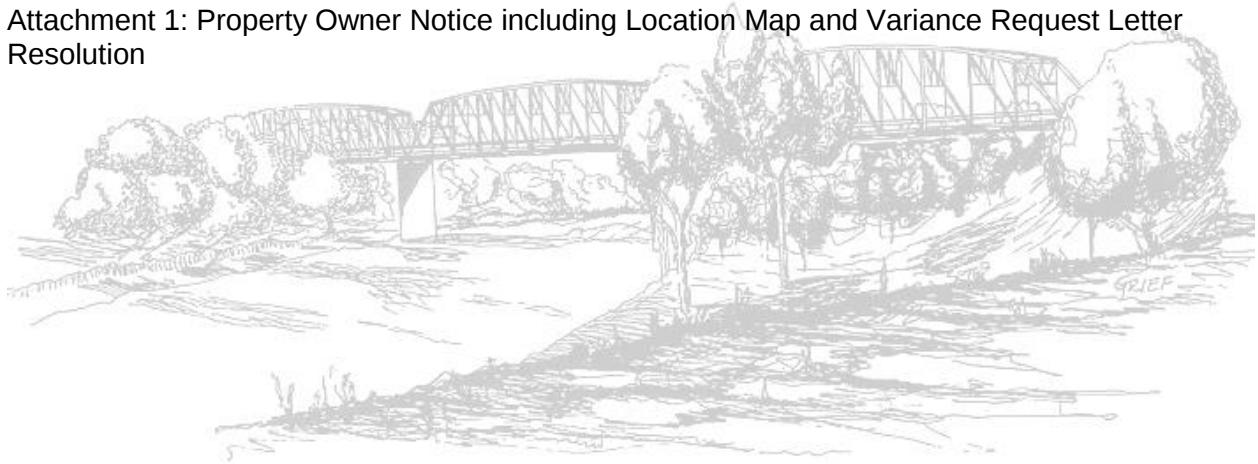
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Hold public hearing and consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2018-12 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas granting a variance to Bastrop Code of Ordinances Article 4.02.005 Sale of Alcoholic Beverages, Separation Requirements from Church, Public or Private School, or Public Hospital, on property located at 601 Chestnut Street #C within the city limits of Bastrop, Texas; establishing an effective date.

ATTACHMENTS:

Attachment 1: Property Owner Notice including Location Map and Variance Request Letter
Resolution



**Notice of Public Hearing
City of Bastrop
City Council**



Dear Property Owner:

The **City Council** will conduct a public hearing **Tuesday, February 27, 2018 at one of the following meeting times: 10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., or 6:30 p.m.** in the **City Hall Council Chambers located at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas** to consider action to grant a variance to Bastrop Code of Ordinances Article 4.02.005 Sale of Alcoholic Beverages, Separation Requirements from Church, Public or Private School, or Public Hospital, on property located at 601 Chestnut Street, within the city limits of Bastrop, Texas, establishing an effective date.

Owner/Applicant: H. Thomas Dickey, Texacate International LLC

Business: Neighbors Kitchen and Yard

Address: 601 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, TX 78602

Legal Description: The Crossing Lot 1, 2.69 acres

Vary Distance From: Private School (Calvary Episcopal School)

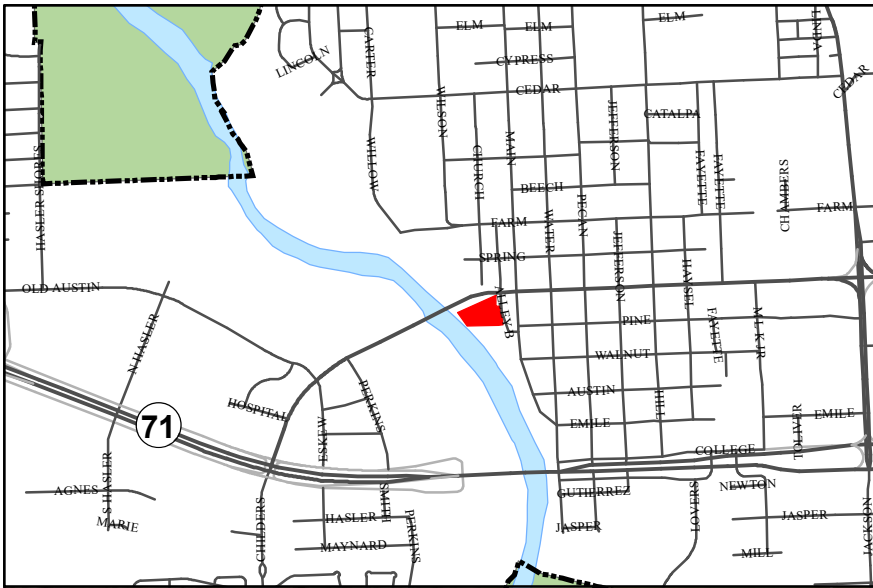
The site location map and applicant's request are attached for reference.

Only one of the above meeting times will be selected. The other two will be cancelled. Meeting time selected will be a time that does not conflict with the Small Business Revolution announcement of the winner for season 3 of their Hulu-original television series, for which Bastrop is a Top 10 candidate. See the reverse side of this notification for more information on bringing Small Business Revolution to Bastrop.

As a property owner within 300 feet of the above referenced property, you are being notified of the upcoming meetings per the Bastrop Code of Ordinances Business Regulations.

Property owners wishing to request a variance to separation requirements must follow the rules within the City Business Regulations, Chapter 4, Article 4.02.005, which can be read online at: https://library.municode.com/tx/bastrop/codes/code_of_ordinances

For more information or to provide comments on this project, you can contact the Planning & Development offices at (512) 332-8840, plan@cityofbastrop.org, or visit the office at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas. The selected meeting time will be posted online at www.cityofbastrop.org and on the City Hall bulletin board.



0 25 50 100 Feet

Location Map
Variance to Separation Requirements
The Crossing Lot 1, 2.69 acres
601 Chestnut Street
Neighbor's Kitchen and Yard



The accuracy and precision of this cartographic data is limited and should be used for information /planning purposes only. This data does not replace surveys conducted by registered Texas land surveyors nor does it constitute an "official" verification of zoning, land use classification, or other classification set forth in local, state, or federal regulatory processes. The City of Bastrop, nor any of its employees, do not make any warranty of merchantability and fitness for particular purpose, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or usefulness of any such information, nor does it represent that its use would not infringe upon privately owned rights.

Date: 2/12/2018



Ms. Allison Land
City of Bastrop Planning & Development
Bastrop, Texas 78602

February 5, 2018

RE: 601 Chestnut Street #C Bastrop, Texas 78602 Request for Variance

Dear Ms. Land,

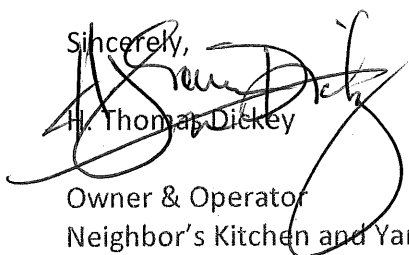
Per our discussion on Friday, February 2, 2018, I am submitting this formal Request for Variance for the ongoing operations of Neighbor's Kitchen and Yard, located at 601 Chestnut Street #C, Bastrop, Texas 78602.

Neighbor's Kitchen and Yard has been in continuous operation since the summer of 2014 and in January of 2018, the ownership changed from BA Ventures to my company, Texacate International LLC. I am the sole member of Texacate International LLC and will serve as the owner and operator of Neighbor's Kitchen and Yard.

Pursuant to TABC guidelines, BA Ventures and Texacate International LLC have entered into a Beverage Concession Management Services Agreement, allowing for continuous ongoing operations during the new permit application period. Furthermore, Texacate International LLC and Hoover Properties have entered into a lease agreement, ensuring our long-term presence on the property as a restaurant serving food, beer, wine and liquor

Since 601 Chestnut Street is located within 300 feet to the Calvary Episcopal Private School, and current ordinance does not allow alcohol sales within 300 feet of a school, please accept this letter as my formal "Request for Variance". It is understood that upon approval of said variance by the City of Bastrop, I will apply to the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission (TABC) for the appropriate licenses.

Sincerely,



H. Thomas Dickey

Owner & Operator
Neighbor's Kitchen and Yard
tom@neighborstx.com
512.750.3152

RESOLUTION NO. R-2018-12

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS GRANTING A VARIANCE TO BASTROP CODE OF ORDINANCES ARTICLE 4.02.005 SALE OF ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES, SEPARATION REQUIREMENTS FROM CHURCH, PUBLIC OR PRIVATE SCHOOL, OR PUBLIC HOSPITAL, ON PROPERTY LOCATED AT 601 CHESTNUT STREET #C WITHIN THE CITY LIMITS OF BASTROP, TEXAS; ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, H. Thomas Dickey, representing Texacate International LLC, is the Applicant representing 601 Chestnut Street #C, acknowledges that the property located within 300 feet of a church, public or private school, or public hospital, as defined by and as the measurement of applicable distances are set forth by the State of Texas in the Alcoholic Beverage Code; and

WHEREAS, separation requirements do not apply to businesses that were in operation at the time this section was originally enacted, until such a time as such businesses have a change in ownership; and

WHEREAS, the Applicant represents new ownership of Neighbor's Kitchen and Yard, which is the business; and

WHEREAS, the Applicant has applied for a variance pursuant to the Bastrop Code of Ordinances, Article 4.02.007; and

WHEREAS, authority is granted to City Council to allow variances in the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Code, Chapter 107.33; and

WHEREAS, public notice was sent in accordance with the Bastrop Code of Ordinances 4.02.007; and

WHEREAS, after consideration of public input received at the hearing and all other information presented, City Council finds by a majority vote of all members that it is in the public interest to grant a variance to the separation requirements of the premises to a private school.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS:

Section 1: That a variance to the distance separation requirements established in the Bastrop Code of Ordinances Article 4.02.005 is hereby granted for the property located at 601 Chestnut Street #C within the Bastrop city limits.

Section 2: That this Resolution shall take effect immediately upon its passage.

DULY RESOLVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Bastrop this 27th day of February, 2018.

APPROVED:

Connie B. Schroeder, Mayor

ATTEST:

Ann Franklin, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Alan Bojorquez, City Attorney

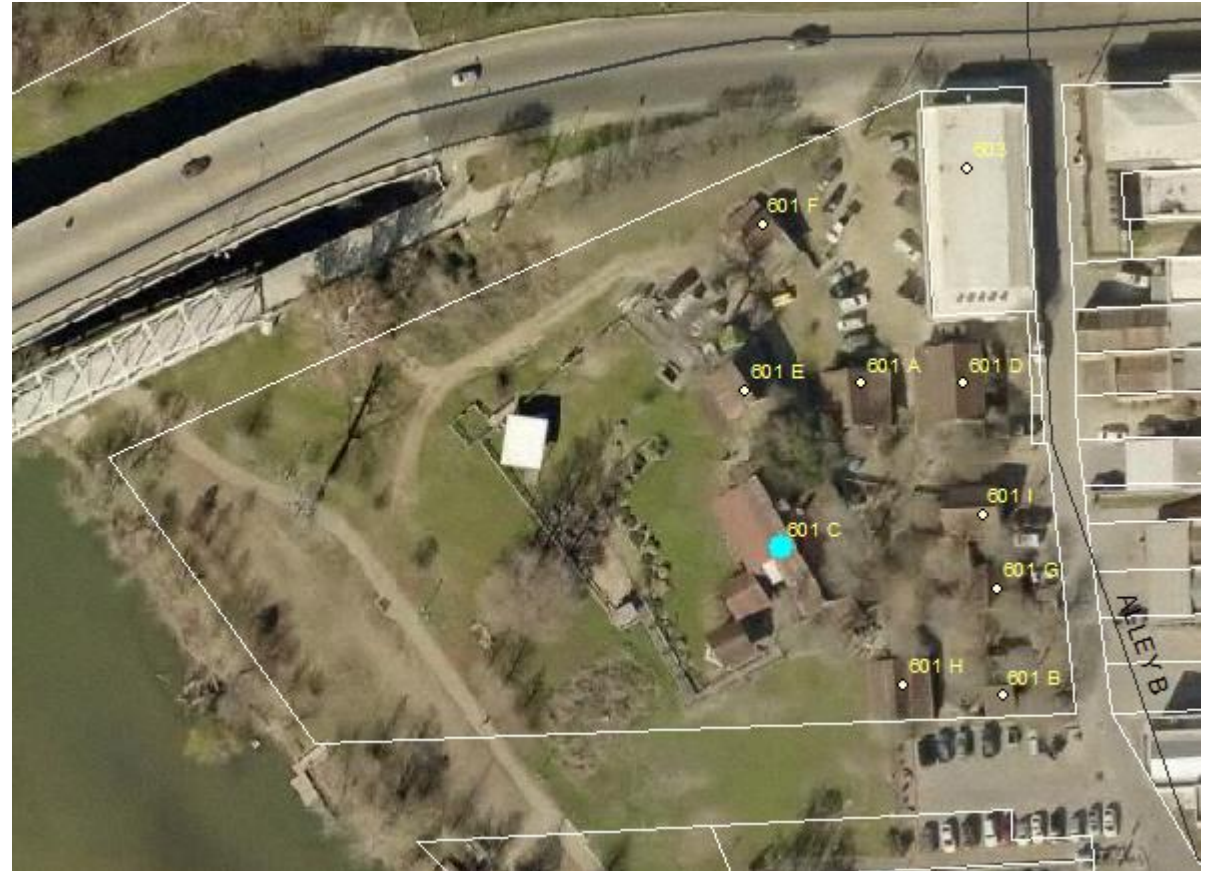
Variance to Separation Requirements

Item 9C

Sale of Alcohol within 300 feet of Church, School, or Hospital

Location Requesting Variance

- 601 Chestnut Street #C
- Neighbor's Kitchen and Yard



Alcohol Sales

- Must be allowed by Zoning District
- Must be in a permitted location per the Sale of Alcoholic Beverages section 4.02.011
- Must meet the Separation Requirements

Changing Environment Downtown

- When calculating measurements, TABC defines private schools, including parochial schools, as:
 - Offering a course of instruction in multiple grades, and
 - Has an enrollment of over 100 students
- Calvary Episcopal School has always offered instruction, but now enrollment exceeds 100 students

Policy – Separation Requirement

- Bastrop Code of Ordinances 4.02.005
- Requires premises to be 300 feet from a church, public or private school, or public hospital
 - **Schools - Direct line from nearest property line to nearest property line**
- City Council may grant variances to the separation requirements

Policy – Separation Requirement Exceptions

- (1) A holder of a license or permit who also holds a food and beverage certificate covering premises that are located within three hundred (300) feet of a private school, as the term "private school" is defined by the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Code
- New ownership requires a new TABC Food and Beverage certificate

Policy – Separation Requirement Exceptions

- (2) Any place of business that is legally selling alcoholic beverages at the same location for a continuous period of one year preceding the establishment, construction or purchase of property for the establishment or construction of a church, public or private school, or public hospital
- Does not apply to this situation

Policy – Separation Requirement Exceptions

- (3) Businesses that were in operation at the time this section was originally enacted, until such a time as such businesses have a change in ownership.
- Change in ownership has occurred

Policy – Variance Approval Criteria

- Enforcement would create an instance that:
 - is not in the best interest of the public;
 - constitutes waste or inefficient use of land or other resources;
 - creates an undue hardship on an applicant for a license or permit;
 - does not serve its intended purpose;
 - is not effective or necessary; or
 - for any other reason the Council, after consideration of the health, safety, and welfare of the public and the equities of the situation, determines is in the best interest of the community.

Variance Approval Criteria – Neighbor's Kitchen and Yard

- Location is downtown – meets zoning and permitted location requirements
- Gathering place for the community
- Allows restaurant to continue serving food, beer, wine, and liquor

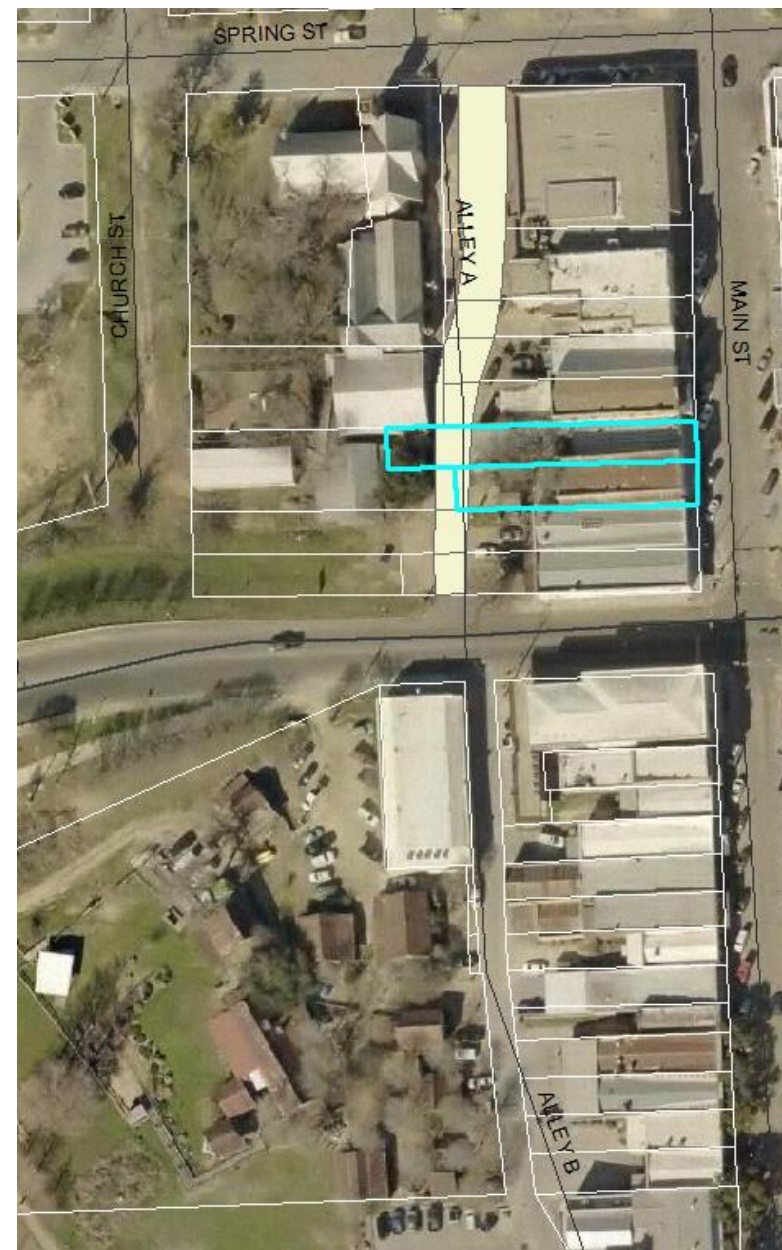
Neighbor's Kitchen and Yard



- Downtown staple
- Pizza kitchen, music venue, event space
- Serves food, craft beverages, view of Colorado River and bridge

Recent Variances

- Bastrop Beer Co.
- Main Street Café



Policy – Variance Process

- ✓ • Applicant sends a letter to the City
- ✓ • Surrounding property owners notified
 - Public Hearing
 - Approved by resolution

Public Comments Received

In Support

- None

Against

- None

Questions?





STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: February, 27, 2018

AGENDA ITEM: 9D

TITLE:

Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2018-08 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas awarding a master contract for the purchase and delivery of Harmsco Filter Cartridges to Ryan Herco Flow Solutions, in the amount of \$140.36 (one hundred forty dollars and 36/100 cents) and \$394.88 (three hundred ninety-four dollars and 88/100 cents) per unit; as attached in Exhibit A; authorizing the City Manager to execute all necessary documents; providing for a repealing clause; and establishing an effective date.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Trey Job, Managing Director of Public Works & Leisure Services

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

The City of Bastrop was declared a (GUI) or ground water under the influence of surface water in 2013. Once the city was notified we began designing a treatment process that would remove any potentially harmful microscopic pathogens. During the eighteen to twenty-four months prior to installation the City performed testing on all the wells at a pre-treatment sample point to test for E. coli as an extra precaution. Once the filters were installed we were in a midyear budget cycle, and had to gather some baseline data to use for the future budgeting purposes.

Now that we had a continuous twelve months of data we realized there were three hundred and twenty (320) pre-treatment filters and one hundred and forty (140) final finishing filters used at a cost of \$104,147.20 it is reasonable to hypothesize the filter cost will exceed the amount of \$50,000.00. So, with new information in hand the City conducted a Request for Proposal for the purchase and delivery of Harmsco Filter Cartridges for use at the Willow treatment plant and intends to award a master contract designating a single source as the preferred supplier. We received several telephone calls regarding the Request for Proposal but the only response was from Ryan Herco Flow Solutions.

POLICY EXPLANATION:

The City of Bastrop is a municipal water supplier that provides clean, safe, potable water to its customers 365 days per year. The City's water supply is considered "Ground Water Under Direct Influence of Surface Water" and, as such, the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) has approved the use of Cartridge Filtration for microbiological treatment of the City's water supply.

In accordance with state law and the City's purchasing policy, sequential purchasing of any kind is prohibited. Therefore, to remain in compliance with the Texas Local Government Code, Subchapter B, Section 252.021 a request for proposal must be issued for amounts over \$50,000.00.

FUNDING SOURCE:

These funds were budgeted in Water/Wastewater FY18 budget. Last year, we spent \$104,147.20 on these filters.

RECOMMENDATION:

Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2018-08 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas awarding a master contract for the purchase and delivery of Harmsco Filter Cartridges to Ryan Herco Flow Solutions, in the amount of \$140.36 (one hundred forty dollars and 36/100 cents) and \$394.88 (three hundred ninety-four dollars and 88/100 cents) per unit; as attached in Exhibit A; authorizing the City Manager to execute all necessary documents; providing for a repealing clause; and establishing an effective date.

ATTACHMENTS:

- Resolution
- Request for Proposal – Ryan Herco Flow Solutions Response
- Contract between Ryan Herco Flow Solutions and the City of Bastrop



RESOLUTION NO. R-2018-08

**A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
AWARDING A MASTER CONTRACT FOR THE PURCHASE AND DELIVERY
OF HARMSCO FILTER CARTRIDGES TO RYAN HERCO FLOW SOLUTIONS,
IN THE AMOUNT OF \$140.36 (ONE HUNDRED FORTY DOLLARS AND 36/100
CENTS) AND \$394.88 (THREE HUNDRED NINETY-FOUR DOLLARS AND
88/100 CENTS) PER UNIT; AS ATTACHED IN EXHIBIT A; AUTHORIZING THE
CITY MANAGER TO EXECUTE ALL NECESSARY DOCUMENTS; PROVIDING
FOR A REPEALING CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.**

WHEREAS, The City Council has appointed the City Manager as the Chief Administrative Officer of the City; and

WHEREAS, The City Manager is responsible for the proper administration of all affairs of the City; and

WHEREAS, The City Council has the steadfastness to ensure the quality of our City water supply; and

WHEREAS, The City of Bastrop has received all bids, and found the lowest responsible bidder to be qualified.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS:

Section 1: That the City Manager is hereby authorized to execute a master contract to Ryan Herco Flow Solutions for the purchase and delivery of Harmsco Filter Cartridges in the amount of \$140.36 and \$394.88 per unit. (Attached as Exhibit A)

Section 2: That the City Council of the City of Bastrop has found Ryan Herco Flow Solutions, to be a subject matter expert in the field of cartridge filters.

Section 3: All orders, ordinances, and resolutions, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Resolution are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Resolution shall be and remain controlling as to the matters resolved herein.

Section 4: That this Resolution shall take effect immediately upon its passage, and it is so resolved.

DULY RESOLVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Bastrop this 27th day of February, 2018.

APPROVED:

Connie B. Schroeder, Mayor

ATTEST:

Ann Franklin, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Alan Bojorquez, City Attorney



**CITY OF BASTROP
WATER and WASTEWATER DEPARTMENT
P.O. BOX 427 / 300 WATER STREET
BASTROP, TEXAS 78602**

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

This document is a Request for Proposal ("RFP") for the purchase and delivery of Harmsco Filter Cartridges. The City of Bastrop intends to award a master contract designating a single source as the preferred supplier.

A. Introduction

The City of Bastrop is a Municipal water supplier that provides clean, safe, potable water to its' customers 365 days a year. The City's water supply is considered "Ground Water Under Direct Influence of Surface Water" and as such, the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) has approved the use of Cartridge Filtration for the purpose of microbiological treatment of the City's water supply.

This RFP describes the type and specifications of cartridge filters required. By submitting a response, each Respondent/Bidder certifies that it understands this RFP and has full knowledge of the products to be provided. Each Respondent also certifies that it understands that all costs relating to preparing and responding to this RFP are the sole responsibility of the Respondent.

B. Instructions and General Conditions

The City of Bastrop appreciates your time and effort in preparing your response to this RFP. Please note that all proposals must be submitted in a sealed envelope marked:

Do Not Open – RFP Response for Filter Cartridges for the City of Bastrop Water and Waste water operations division.

Proposals must be submitted in both a hard copy and as an electronic PDF (on a CD or flash drive) and should be provided to the Water & Wastewater Department located at 300 Water Street - Bastrop Texas, by no later than 3:00 p.m. on December 28, 2017.

Proposals received later than December 28, 2017 will be returned to the applicant unopened. The applicant shall read and understand the circumstances, requirements, and procedures under which this RFP is provided before submitting a proposal to the City of Bastrop Water & Waste Water Division.

Submitted proposals will be publically acknowledged and opened at City Hall at 1:00 p.m. on December 29, 2017.

It is understood that the City of Bastrop, in its sole discretion, reserves the right to reject any or all proposals, and to award the proposal it deems to be in the best interest of the City of Bastrop. The award may be based on factors other than the lowest bidder. Late Proposals will not be considered under any circumstances and will be returned to the submitter unopened. Proposals will not be accepted via facsimile or electronic mail.

The City of Bastrop reserves the right to request additional information or to meet with representatives from the responding entity to discuss points in the proposal before and after submission, any and all of which may be used in forming a recommendation for award of the contract.

Questions regarding this RFP shall be submitted to:

Curtis Hancock
Water & waste water operations superintendent
City of Bastrop Water & waste water Dept.
(512) 332-8960
chancock@cityofbastrop.org

C. Basic Information to be Submitted in Response to RFP – Attach to Exhibit A

1. A brief description of the history and organization of the bidder's firm, and of any proposed subcontractor, outsourced distribution centers, delivery services, etc.
2. Copies of W-9, business licenses, professional certifications or other credentials, together with evidence that bidder, if a corporation, is in good standing and qualified to conduct business in Texas.
3. Describe the level of customer service that will be provided, including procedures that will ensure consistency and problem resolution. The description should include, but is not limited to:
 - a) Customer service organizational structure
 - b) Contact Process (phone, email, fax, etc.)
 - c) Follow up process
 - d) Process to handle back-ordered or out-of-stock products
 - e) Internal procedures to track customer service contact and resolution
 - f) Estimated time of product delivery once the order has been received

4. Describe the ordering process and the various options available (e.g. Online, phone, fax, email) for placing an order and include the acknowledgment process. Describe how back-ordered or out-of-stock products are handled during the ordering process.
 - a) Buyer must be notified in an item is not available at the time the order is placed.
 - b) Estimated delivery dates must be provided for all backordered items.
 - c) If a backordered item is not available on the estimated delivery date, the purchaser must be notified prior to the estimated delivery date.
5. Describe your delivery and invoicing control process.
6. Price and bidding information.
7. Describe how future price increases will be minimized and capped and how both increases and decreases will be passed on to the City of Bastrop if the agreement is renewed after the initial term.

D. Product Information for Bidding Purposes

The City of Bastrop has demonstrated an ongoing need for the products indicated below. The products are based on recent 12-month usage but can vary depending on need and will be ordered on an as-needed basis throughout the year.

- 1. Harmsco HC/170-5 (5 micron) filter cartridges – Quantity: 320**
- 2. Harmsco HC/170-LT2 filter cartridges – Quantity: 150**

E. General Contract Terms.

1. The Bidder shall provide services/products in a timely and cost effective manner without sacrificing quality.
2. Bidder understands that references to brand names and/or numbers in this solicitation are intended to be restrictive, and not merely descriptive. It is understood that the bidder is offering the referenced brand items as listed in Item D.
3. The bidder awarded an Agreement shall maintain access to a reasonable stock of such products on hand for the full term of the Agreement. Failure to maintain access to a reasonable stock may result in termination for default of the bidder's

Agreement.

4. The Bidder will arrange for the return of all miss-ordered, miss-shipped, returned, or damaged items at no cost to the City of Bastrop. There will be no restocking fee for returns of items that are damaged or shipped by the vendor in error. All items returned will be credited to the City of Bastrop within 14 days of receipt.
5. Bidder will include a packing slip showing the item number, product description, quantity ordered, quantity shipped and backordered items, including the expected ship date with each shipment.
6. Bidder shall not invoice the City of Bastrop separately for shipping or delivery costs.
7. The prices proposed in the Bidder's response will be valid for a one (1) year term after any resulting agreement is signed.

F. Liability and Indemnity.

Any provision of any contract document that limits the Bidder's liability to the City or releases the Bidder from liability to the City for actual or compensatory damages, loss, or costs arising from the performance of this Contract is not applicable or effective.

The Bidder shall agree to and shall indemnify, hold harmless, and defend the City and their officers, agents, and employees from and against any and all claims, losses, damages, causes of action suits and liability of every kind, including all expenses of litigation, court costs and attorney's fees for all claims and suits, including those for injury to or death of any person or for damage to property, arising out of or in connection with the delivery of the products requested in this contract.

G. Term.

The Contract term is nine (9) months beginning on January 1, 2018. The Contract will automatically renew for 12 month periods beginning October 1, 2018 unless terminated by either party, as provided for below. Contract can be renewed for four (4) consecutive 12 month terms.

H. Services and Payment.

Bidder will furnish products to the City of Bastrop in a timely manner once the order has been placed by a City of Bastrop Representative. Bidder will bill the City of Bastrop for the products provided once the products have been delivered. Bidder acknowledges that Purchase Orders are required when an order is placed and that the City of Bastrop is a Net30 payor.

I. Termination Provisions.

1. City of Bastrop Termination for Convenience. The City of Bastrop may terminate

this Contract during the term, or any extension thereto, at any time for the City's own convenience regardless of whether the Contract is in default by giving written notice to the Bidder. If the City terminates this Contract under this paragraph, the City will pay the Bidder for all products rendered in accordance with this Contract as of the date of termination.

2. Termination for Default. Either party to this Contract may terminate this Contract if the other party fails to comply with its terms. The party alleging the default will give the other party notice of the default in writing citing the terms of the Contract that have been breached and what action the defaulting party must take to cure the default. If the party in default fails to cure the default as specified in the notice, the party giving the notice of default may terminate the Contract by written notice to the other party, specifying the date of termination. Termination of this Contract under this paragraph does not affect the right of either party to seek remedies for breach of the contract as allowed by law, including any damages or costs suffered by either party.

J. Assignment.

The Bidder shall not assign this Contract, or any of the services herein, without the prior written consent of the City.

K. Law Governing and Venue.

This Contract is governed by the law of the State of Texas and a lawsuit may only be prosecuted on this Contract in a court of competent jurisdiction located in or having jurisdiction in Bastrop, County, Texas.

L. Dispute Resolution Procedures.

The Bidder and the City desire an expeditious means to resolve any dispute that may arise between them regarding this Contract. If either party disputes any matter in relation to this contract, the parties agree to try in good faith, before bringing any legal action, to settle the dispute by submitting the matter to mediation before a third party who will be selected by agreement of the parties. The parties will each pay one-half of the mediator's fees.

M. Additional Contract Documents.

The following specified documents attached to this Contract, become a part of this Contract except that any provision contained in any of the Vendor's/Bidder's documents that conflicts with Contract Provisions.

1. Bidder's W-9.
2. Bid Documents and Technical Specifications.

Execution of Offer:

It is understood by the undersigned that the right is reserved by the Bastrop City Council to reject any or all written proposals for this service. The prices stated in response to the RFP includes the furnishings of all products and shipping and handling fees.

In compliance with this RFP, and subject to all of the conditions herein, the undersigned offers and agrees to furnish any or all commodities or services at the prices quoted.

Signing this proposal with a false statement is a material breach of contract and shall void the submitted proposal or any resulting contracts and the proposer may be removed from all proposal lists. By signature below the proposer certifies that it has not given, offered to give nor intends to give any economic opportunity, future employment, gift, loan, gratuity, discount, trip, favor or service to anyone in connection with this proposal.

Date: 11-30-17

Bidder: Ryan Herco Flow Solutions

Attest: _____

By: Michael Sweetish

Name:

Title: Technical Field Sales

Ryan Herco Flow Solutions
Company Name

[Signature]
Signature

Michael Sweetish
Printed or Typed Name

10405 Metric Blvd #A
Street Address

Austin Texas 78758
City, State & Zip Code

832-846-9477
Area Code and Phone

Bidder Certification

By signature affixed, the bidder certifies that neither the bidder nor the firm, corporation, partnership, or institution represented by the bidder, or anyone acting for such firm, corporation, or institution has violated the anti-trust laws of this State or the Federal antitrust laws, nor communicated directly or indirectly the bid made to any competitor or any other person engaged in such business.

Bidder has examined the specifications and has fully informed themselves as to all terms and conditions. Any discrepancies or omissions from the specifications or other documents have been clarified with the City representatives and noted on the bid proposal submitted.

Bidder guarantees that the products and services offered will meet or exceed specifications identified in this request for bid. Bidders agree that the bids submitted shall remain firm for ninety (90) days following the date specified for the opening of bids.

Bidder Must Complete and Sign:

Name of Firm/Company: Ryan Herco Flow Solutions

Agent's Name: Michael Sweetish

Title: Technical Field Sales

Mailing Address: 10405 metric Blvd #A

City, State, Zip: Austin Texas 78758

Authorized Signature: 

Date of Bid: 11-30-17

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Reservations

This RFP does not commit the City of Bastrop to award a contract, to defray any cost incurred in the preparation of a proposal pursuant to this RFP, or to procure or contract for work.

Public Records

All proposals submitted in response to this RFP become the property of the City of Bastrop and are subject to the Texas open public records and, as such, may be subject to public review.

Right to Cancel

The City of Bastrop reserves the right to cancel, for any or no reason, in part or in its entirety, this RFP, including but not limited to: selection schedule, submittal date, and submittal requirements. If the City of Bastrop cancels or revises the RFP, all proposers will be notified in writing by the City of Bastrop.

Bastrop Water and Wastewater Facilities EXHIBIT A Bastrop, Texas

Harmsco Filtration Cartridges

The City of Bastrop Water and Waste Water Department is accepting proposals for Harmsco Filtration Cartridge products and delivery to begin on January 1, 2018 and continue through October 1, 2018.

Please include the following in your proposal:

I. Harmsco HC/170-5 (5 micron) filter cartridges

cost per unit - \$ 140.36

II. Harmsco HC/170-LT2 filter cartridges

cost per unit - \$ 394.88

III. If not included in the cost of products,

S/H fee - \$ 0

IV. Applicable discounts:

\$ 0

Attach all responses and documentation requested in Item C - "Basic Information to be Submitted in Response to the RFP".

Bastrop RFP

A) Ryan Herco Flow Solutions is a stocking distributor for Harmsco Filtration. We have 31 stocking locations in the United States. We are currently stocking in Austin Tx for the city of Bastrop.

B) Please contact Michael Swetish for any inquiries.

Phone 832-846-9477

Email: mswetish@rhfs.com

Back up is our 800-848-1141 toll free number.

Also Aaron Cahoon can be contacted

Phone 512-423-6957

Email: acahoon@rhfs.com

C) Ryan Herco will notify of any back orders or out of stock items when order is placed. Also will ask if partial shipment are acceptable for the customer.

D) Back orders will have a lead time and expected shipping date.

E) Michael Swetish is in charge of customer service relations and responsible for resolutions as well.

F) Once order is placed, delivery time and dates are confirmed with the order.

PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This PURCHASE AGREEMENT (“the Agreement”) dated this ____ day of _____, 2018

BETWEEN:

RYAN HERCO PRODUCTS CORP. dba RYAN HERCO FLOW SOLUTIONS

(the “Seller”)

AND

CITY OF BASTROP

(the “Buyer”)

IN CONSIDERATION OF THE COVENANTS and agreements contained in this Purchase Agreement the Parties to this Agreement agree as follows:

Purchase of Goods

1. The Buyer will purchase from the Seller the following goods (the “Goods”):
 - a. Harmsco HC/170-5 (5 micron) filter cartridges
 - b. Harmsco HC/170-LT2 filter cartridges
2. Buyer shall order products on an as-needed basis throughout the year.
3. Seller understands that references to brand names and/or numbers in this Agreement are intended to be restrictive, and not merely descriptive. It is understood that Seller will provide the referenced brand items as listed above.
4. Seller shall maintain access to a reasonable stock of such products on hand for the full term of the Agreement. Failure to maintain access to a reasonable stock may result in termination for default of the Seller’s Agreement.

Purchase Price

5. The Seller will sell, transfer and deliver the Goods to the Buyer once order has been placed and perform all acts in a timely and cost-effective manner without sacrificing quality.
6. The Buyer will pay to the Seller for the Goods as listed below:
 - a. Harmsco HC/170-5 (5 micron) filter cartridges \$ 140.36 per unit.
 - b. Harmsco HC/170-LT2 filter cartridges: \$ 394.88 per unit
7. The shipping and handling charge is \$0.00 per unit.
8. The prices agreed upon will be valid for a one (1) year term after any resulting agreement is signed.
9. Seller shall invoice Buyer for products provided once the products have been delivered.

10. Seller acknowledges that Purchase Orders are required when an order is placed and that the Buyer is a Net30 payor.
11. Buyer shall render payment to Seller within thirty (30) days of receipt of Seller's invoice and following review of and approval by the operation supervisor or designee of the services performed.

Delivery of Goods

12. The goods will be deemed received by the Buyer when delivered to the Buyer at

City of Bastrop
Water and Wastewater Department
P.O. Box 427
Bastrop, Texas 78602.

13. Seller will include a packing slip showing the item number, product description, quantity ordered, quantity shipped and backordered items, including the expected ship date with each shipment.
14. Seller will arrange for the return of all miss-ordered, miss-shipped, returned, or damaged items at no cost to the City of Bastrop. There will be no restocking fee for returns of items that are damaged or shipped by the vendor in error. All items returned will be credited to the City of Bastrop within 14 days of receipt.

Assignment of Warranties

15. The Seller hereby assigns to the Buyer all manufacturers warranties that the Seller receives with respect to any Parts or materials provided to and used by the Seller under this Agreement.

Entire Agreement

16. This Agreement contains the entire agreement of the Parties. There are no other promises or conditions in any other agreement either oral or written. This Agreement supersedes any prior written agreements between the Parties.

Mandatory Disclosures

17. Texas law requires that vendors make certain disclosures. To the extent required and applicable under Texas law, within 30 days after execution of this Agreement, Tenant must submit to the City a copy of the Conflict of Interest Questionnaire form (Form CIQ) approved by the Texas Ethics Commission in accordance with Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176, and the Affidavit regarding Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Israel (see Texas Government Code Chapter 2270). The Tenant must also complete and submit the Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295, as required by the Texas Ethics Commission, and submit it to the Ethics Commission with a copy to the City. The form is available online at:
https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm

Title

18. Title to the Goods will remain with the Seller until delivery and actual receipt of the Goods by the Buyer.

Inspection

19. Inspection will be made by the Buyer at the time and place of delivery.

Effective Date; Term; Renewal:

20. This Agreement shall commence upon the last day of execution of the Parties of this Agreement, *i.e.*, the Effective Date, and shall be in effect during the period of the current fiscal year ending September 30, 2018. This Agreement shall automatically renew for successive one-year periods beginning October 1, 2018 unless terminated as provided below. This Agreement can be renewed for four consecutive twelve (12) month terms.

Amendment

21. This Agreement may be modified or amended in writing signed by both Parties.

Liability and Indemnity

22. Any provision of any contract document that limits the Seller's liability to the City or releases the Seller from liability to the City for actual or compensatory damages, loss, or costs arising from the performance of this Contract is not applicable or effective.
23. The Seller shall agree to and shall indemnify, hold harmless, and defend the City and their officers, agents, and employees from and against any and all claims, losses, damages, causes of action suits and liability of every kind, including all expenses of litigation, court costs and attorney's fees for all claims and suits, including those for injury to or death of any person or for damage to property, arising out of or in connection with the delivery of the products requested in this contract.

Assignment

24. The Seller shall not assign this Contract, or any of the services herein, without the prior written consent of the Buyer.

Law Governing and Venue

25. This Contract is governed by the law of the State of Texas and a lawsuit may only be prosecuted on this Contract in a court of competent jurisdiction located in or having jurisdiction in Bastrop, County, Texas.

Dispute Resolution Procedures

26. The Seller and the Buyer desire an expeditious means to resolve any dispute that may arise between them regarding this Contract. If either party disputes any matter in relation to this contract, the parties agree to try in good faith, before bringing any legal action, to settle the dispute by submitting the matter to mediation

before a third party who will be selected by agreement of the parties. The parties will each pay one-half of the mediator's fees.

Termination

27. Buyer Termination for Convenience. The City of Bastrop may terminate this Contract during the term, or any extension thereto, at any time for the City's own convenience regardless of whether the Contract is in default by giving written notice to the Business. If the City terminates this Contract under this paragraph, the City will pay the Business for all products rendered in accordance with this Contract as of the date of termination.
28. Termination for Default. Either party to this Contract may terminate this Contract if the other party fails to comply with its terms. The party alleging the default will give the other party notice of the default in writing citing the terms of the Contract that have been breached and what action the defaulting party must take to cure the default. If the party in default fails to cure the default as specified in the notice, the party giving the notice of default may terminate the Contract by written notice to the other party, specifying the date of termination. Termination of this Contract under this paragraph does not affect the right of either party to seek remedies for breach of the contract as allowed by law, including any damages or costs suffered by either party.

Notices

29. Any notice to be given or document to be delivered to the parties as noted below

Buyer: City of Bastrop
P.O. Box 427
Bastrop, Texas 78602
Attn: City Administrator

Seller: Ryan Herco Flow Solutions
10405 Metric Blvd. Suite A,
Austin, TX 78758
Attn: Michael Swetish or Aaron Cahoon

Agreement Documents

30. The following documents are part of this Agreement, and are deemed fully incorporated herein:
- (a) Bid Documents and Technical Specifications
 - (b) Bidder Certification (attached hereto as "Attachment A")

To the extent that a conflict exists between the terms of this Agreement and terms in the attached documents, this Agreement shall prevail.

Counterparts

31. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same document. Facsimile

or electronic transmission of executed signatures are agreed and deemed to constitute fully enforceable and binding originals.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Parties have executed this Agreement on the dates indicated below.

CITY OF BASTROP

Connie Schroeder, Mayor

Date

Attest:

City Secretary

Date

RYAN HERCO PRODUCTS CORP., *dba* RYAN HERCO FLOW SOLUTIONS

Contractor

Date

Printed Name and Title

ATTACHMENT A**Bidder Certification**

By signature affixed, the Bidder certifies that neither the bidder nor the firm, corporation, partnership, or institution represented by the bidder, or anyone acting for such firm, corporation, or institution has violated the anti-trust laws of this State or the Federal antitrust laws, nor communicated directly or indirectly the bid made to any competitor or any other person engaged in such business. Upon acceptance of the Bidder's response by the City of Bastrop, Bidder agrees to submit to the City a copy of the Conflict of Interest Questionnaire form (Form CIQ) approved by the Texas Ethics Commission in accordance with Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176, and the Affidavit regarding Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Israel (see Texas Government Code Chapter 2270). The Tenant must also complete and submit the Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295, as required by the Texas Ethics Commission, and submit it to the Ethics Commission with a copy to the City. The form is available online at:

https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm

Bidder has examined the specifications and affirms that the Bidder understands is fully informed as to all terms and conditions. Bidder agrees that any discrepancies or omissions from the specifications or other documents have been clarified with the City representatives and noted on the bid proposal submitted.

Bidder guarantees that the products and services offered will meet or exceed specifications identified in this request for bid. Bidders agree that the bids submitted shall remain firm for ninety (90) days following the date specified for the opening of bids.

Bidder Must Complete and Sign:

Name of Firm/Company: _____

Agent's Name: _____

Title: _____

Mailing Address: _____

City, State, Zip: _____

Authorized Signature: _____

Date of Bid: _____



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: February 27, 2018

AGENDA ITEM: 10A

TITLE:

City Council shall convene into closed executive session pursuant to Section 551.086 of the Texas Government Code to discuss competitive rates between Lower Colorado River Authority (LCRA) and Bastrop Power & Light (BP&L).

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Lynda Humble, City Manager





STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: February 27, 2018

AGENDA ITEM: 10B

TITLE:

City Council shall convene into closed executive session pursuant to Section 551.072 of the Texas Government Code to deliberate about economic development project known as Project Revolution by the Bastrop Economic Development Corporation.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Lynda Humble, City Manager





STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: February 27, 2018

AGENDA ITEM: 11

TITLE:

Take any necessary or appropriate action on matters posted for consideration in closed/executive session

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Lynda Humble, City Manager

